Digital Video Camcorder

Mini DV Digital Video Cassette **SC-D351/D352/D353/ D354/D355**

數位攝錄影機

Mini DV Digital Video Cassette **SC-D351/D352/D353/ D354/D355**

AF **Auto Focus**
CCD **Charge Coupled Device**
LCD **Liquid Crystal Display**

AF 自動對焦
CCD 電荷耦合器
LCD 液晶螢幕

Owner's Instruction Book

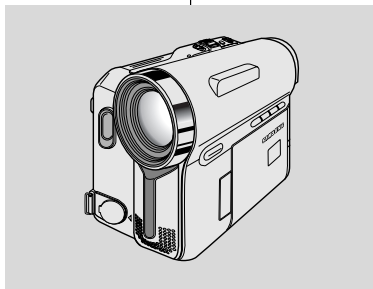Before operating the unit, please read this Instruction Book thoroughly, and retain it for future reference.

SAMSUNG
ELECTRONICS

用戶說明書

在操作本數位攝錄影機之前,請仔細閱讀本說明書,並將其保持好,以便將來查閱。

AD68-00839F

Contents

目錄

Contents

目　錄

Contents

目錄

Contents

目 錄

Notes and Safety Instructions

注意事項和安全説明

Notes regarding the Rotation of the LCD Screen

旋轉液晶螢幕的注意事項

Please rotate the LCD screen carefully as illustrated.
Over rotation may cause damage to the inside of the hinge that connects the LCD screen to the Camcorder.

請小心旋轉液晶螢幕,不要太大力。
過分旋轉液晶螢幕可能會損害液晶螢幕與數位攝錄雙功能機之間的鉸鏈。

1. LCD screen closed.

2. Standard recording using the LCD screen.
   ■ Open the LCD screen with your finger.

3. Recording when looking at the LCD screen from the top.

4. Recording when looking at the LCD screen from the front.

5. Recording when looking at the LCD screen from the left.

6. Recording with the LCD screen closed.

1

2

LCD open knob

3

4

5

6

1. 關閉時的液晶螢幕。

2. 標準的使用液晶螢幕進行拍攝。
   ■ 用手指打開液晶螢幕

3. 從上方觀看液晶螢幕進行拍攝。

4. 從前方觀看液晶螢幕進行拍攝。

5. 從左方觀看液晶螢幕進行拍攝。

6. 關閉液晶螢幕進行拍攝。

Notes and Safety Instructions

注意事項和安全說明
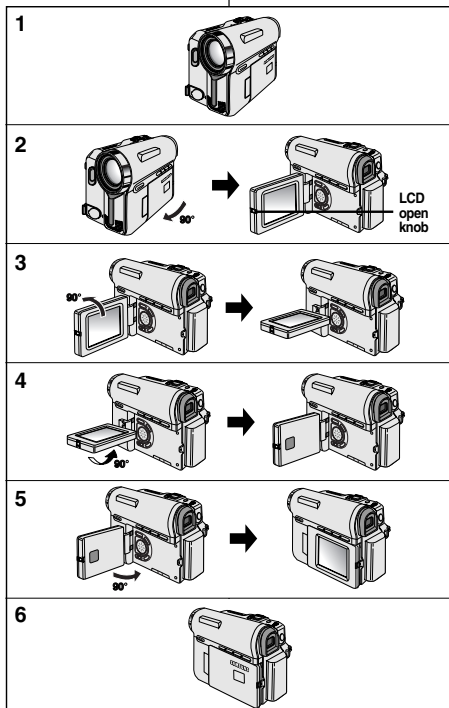
Notices regarding Copyright

有關版權的注意事項

Television programs, video tapes, DVD titles, films, and other program materials may be copyrighted.
Unauthorized copying of copyrighted material may be against the law.
All the trade names and registered trademarks mentioned in this manual or other documentation provided with your Samsung product are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

電視節目，錄影帶，DVD節目，影片和其他節目可能已受版權保護。未經授權複製受版權保護的資料可能違法。
此手冊中或三星其他文件所提到其他產品名稱或商標為其各自公司的註冊商標。

Notes regarding Moisture Condensation

有關結露的注意事項

1. A sudden rise in atmospheric temperature may cause condensation to form inside the Camcorder.

   for example:
   - When you move the Camcorder from a cold location to a warm location (e.g. from outside to inside during the winter.)
   - When you move the Camcorder from a cool location to a hot location (e.g. from inside to outside during the summer.)

2. If the ◑ (DEW) protection feature is activated, leave the Camcorder for at least two hours in a dry, warm room with the cassette compartment opened and the Battery pack removed.

1. 氣溫的突然升高會導致數位攝影機內部結露。

   例如:
   - 將數位攝影機從寒冷的地方帶入溫暖的地方(如冬季室外將其攜帶入室內)。
   - 數位攝錄影機從涼爽的地方帶入炎熱的地方(如夏季室內將其攜帶入室外)。

2. 如果啟動了◑(DEW 結露)保護功能,則請將數位攝錄雙功能機放置在乾燥溫暖的室內至少兩個小時,並打開影帶倉取出電池。

Notes regarding Camcorder

有關數位攝錄影機的注意事項

1. Do not leave the Camcorder exposed to high temperatures (above 60°C or 140°F).
   For example, in a parked car in the sun or exposed to direct sunlight.

2. Do not let the Camcorder get wet.
   Keep the Camcorder away from rain, sea water, and any other form of moisture. If the Camcorder gets wet, it may get damaged. Sometimes a malfunction due to exposure to liquids cannot be repaired.

1. 請不要把數位攝錄影機暴露於高溫下(60°C或140°F以上)
   例如:在陽光下停放的車內或陽光直射之下。

2. 請不要讓數位攝錄影機受潮。
   將數位攝錄影機遠離雨水,海水和任何形式的潮氣,如果受潮, 數位攝錄影機便會受到損壞。有時可能無法修復。

Notes and Safety Instructions

注意事項和安全説明

Notes regarding the Battery Pack

- It is recommended to use original battery pack that is available at SAMSUNG service center.
- Make sure that the Battery pack is fully charged before starting to record.
- To preserve battery power, keep your Camcorder turned off when you are not operating it.
- If your Camcorder is in CAMERA mode, and it is left in STBY mode without being operated for more than 5 minutes with a tape inserted, it will automatically turn itself off to protect against unnecessary battery discharge.
- Make sure that the Battery pack is fitted firmly into place. **Do not drop the Battery pack. Dropping the Battery pack may damage it.**
- A brand new Battery pack is not charged. Before using the Battery pack, you need to charge it completely.
- Fully discharging a Lithium-Ion battery damages the internal cells. The Battery pack may be prone to leakage when fully discharged.

When the battery reaches the end of its life, please contact your local dealer. The batteries have to be dealt with as chemical waste.

有關電池組的注意事項

- 建議使用三星原廠提供的電池組。
- 在開始錄製之前,保証電池組完全充飽電。
- 為了保存電池容量,請在不使用時關閉數位攝錄影機。
- 如果數位攝錄影機處在CAMERA拍攝模式並保持在STBY(待機)模式下工作超過5分鐘,且裝入了錄影帶,機器就會自動關閉以防止電池不必要的放電。
- 確認電池組已經牢固地安裝在其位。小心不要使電池墜落,因為會造成電池損壞。
- 全新的電池組並不帶電力。在使用電池組之前,請將電池組充飽電。
- 鋰電池如果過充會影響內部組件。也會引起漏液。

在電池到達其使用壽命時,請與本地的經銷商聯繫,必須按化學廢品處理方式處理電池。

Notes regarding the Video Head Cleaning

- To ensure normal recording and a clear picture, clean the video heads regularly. If a square block-shape distorts playback, or only a blue screen is displayed, the video heads may be dirty. If this happens, clean the video heads with a dry type cleaning cassette.
- Do not use a wet-type cleaning cassette. It may damage the video heads.

有關視頻磁頭清潔的注意事項

- 為了保証正常錄製清晰的畫面,請定期清潔視頻磁頭。如果出現馬賽克失真或在播放時只顯示藍幕,則可能是視頻磁頭較髒。如果發生這種情況,用乾式清潔帶清潔視頻磁頭。
- 不要使用溼式清潔帶,那樣有可能會損壞視頻磁頭。

Notes and Safety Instructions

注意事項和安全說明

Note regarding the Lens

Do not film with the camera lens pointing directly at the sun.
Direct sunlight can damage the CCD(Charge Coupled Device).

有關鏡頭的注意事項

拍攝時,請不要將攝影機鏡頭直接朝向太陽。
陽光的直射會損壞CCD(電荷耦合器)。

Notes regarding electronic Viewfinder

1. Do not position the Camcorder such that the Viewfinder is pointing towards the sun.
   Direct sunlight can damage the inside of the Viewfinder. Be careful when placing the Camcorder under sunlight or near a window exposed to sunlight.
2. Do not pick up the Camcorder by holding the Viewfinder.
3. Applying excessive force to the Viewfinder may damage it.

有關電子觀景器注意事項

1. 請不要將數位攝錄影機放置在觀景器朝向太陽的地方,陽光的直射會損壞觀景器的內部零件。
   在太陽下或靠近陽光照射的窗戶使用數位攝錄影機時請小心。
2. 不要從觀景器處握取數位攝錄影機。
3. 不要大力對觀景器施壓可能會造成損壞。

Notes regarding 'Record' or 'Playback' Using the LCD Screen

1. The LCD screen has been manufactured using high precision technology. However, there may be tiny dots (red, blue or green in color) that appear on the LCD screen. These dots are normal and do not affect the recorded picture in any way.
2. When you use the LCD screen under direct sunlight or outdoors, it maybe difficult to see the picture clearly.
   If this occurs, we recommend using the Viewfinder.
3. Direct sunlight can damage the LCD screen.

有關使用液晶螢幕"RECORD"拍攝或"PLAYBACK"放映的注意事項

1. 液晶螢幕是採用尖端科技製造而成的,然而,液晶螢幕上可能會出現小點 (紅色,藍色或綠色)。
   這些小點屬於正常現象,不會影響錄製的影像。
2. 在陽光直射的條件下或戶外使用液晶螢幕時,很難看清影像。
   如果出現這種情況,我們建議使用觀景器。
3. 陽光直射會損壞液晶螢幕的顯示器。

Notes regarding the Hand Strap

- To ensure a steady picture while filming, check that the hand strap is properly adjusted.
- Do not force your hand into the hand strap as you could damage it.
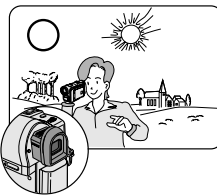
有關手帶的注意事項

- 為了保証拍攝期間畫面的穩定,請檢查手帶是否已經被適當地調整好。
- 不要強迫將手伸入手帶內,那樣會損壞手帶。

Notes and Safety Instructions

注意事項和安全説明

Precaution regarding the Lithium Battery

1. The Lithium battery maintains the clock function and user settings; even if the Battery pack or AC adapter is removed.
2. The Lithium battery for the Camcorder lasts about 6 months under normal operation from time of installation.
3. When the Lithium battery becomes weak or dead, the date/time indicator will display **12:00 AM JAN.1,2005** when you set the Date/Time to on.
   When this occurs, replace the Lithium battery with a new one (type CR2025).
4. There is a danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.

Warning: Keep the Lithium battery out of reach of children. Should a battery be swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

有關鋰電池注意事項

1. 鋰電池可保持時鐘功能及各項設定,即使移開了電池組或電源。

2. 在正常下從裝入鋰電池至少可保持六個月的電量。

3. 在開啟日期/時間時,如果鋰電池電量不足或沒電時,其位置上會只顯示**12:00 AM JAN.1,2005**,這時請更換新的鋰電池(CR2025)。

4. 不正確的鋰電池更換會引起爆炸的危險。請使用同一類型的鋰電池來作更換。

警告: 請不要讓兒童接觸到電池,如誤吞食鋰電池時請立即送醫。

Servicing

Do not attempt to service this Camcorder yourself.
Opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards.
Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.

售後服務

不要自行維修本機。
自行打開本機外殼可能會受到觸電的危險。
請送交合格的維修人員。

Replacement Parts

When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer and having the same characteristics as the original part.
Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock or other hazards.

零件

需要更換零件時,請使用原廠零件。
不合格的零件可能會造成損害,電擊,引起火災。

Getting to Know Your Camcorder | 了解您的數位攝錄影機

Features

- **Multi OSD Language**
  You can select the desired OSD language from OSD List.
- **Digital Data Transfer Function with IEEE1394**
  By incorporating the IEEE 1394 (i.LINK™: i.LINK is a serial data transfer protocol and interconnectivity system, used to transmit DV data) high speed data transport port, both moving and still images can be transferred to a PC, making it possible to produce or edit various images.
- **USB Interface for Digital Image Data Transfer (SC-D352/D353/D354/D355 only)**
  You can transfer images to a PC using the USB interface without an add-on card.
- **PHOTO**
  The photo function lets you capture an object as a still along with sound, while in camera mode.
- **900x Digital Zoom**
  Allows you to magnify an image up to 900 times its original size.
- **Color TFT LCD**
  A high-resolution color TFT LCD gives you clean, sharp images as well as the ability to review your recordings immediately.
- **Digital Image Stabilizer (DIS)**
  The DIS compensates for any handshake, reducing unstable images particularly at high magnification.
- **Various Digital Effects**
  The digital effects allows you to give your films a special look by adding various special effects.
- **Back Light Compensation (BLC)**
  The BLC function compensates for the bright background behind a subject you're recording.
- **Program AE**
  The program AE enables you to alter the shutter speed and aperture to suit the type of scene/action to be filmed.
- **NITE PIX (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)**
  The NITE PIX function enables you to record a subject in a dark place.
- **Digital Still Camera Function (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)**
  - Using Memory card, you can easily record and playback standard still images.
  - You can transfer standard still images on the Memory card to your PC using the USB interface.
- **MPEG Recording (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)**
  MPEG recording makes it possible to record video onto a Memory card.
- **Multi Memory Card Slot (SC-D355 only)**
  Multi Memory card slot is able to use Memory Stick, Memory Stick PRO, MMC and SD.
- **Built-in Memory (SC-D354/D355 only)**
  You can use digital still camera functions without a separate external Memory card, using the built-in memory installed in your Camcorder.
  (SC-D354: 32MB/SC-D355: 64MB)

特點

- **多語言設定畫面**
  您可以選擇英文等多種語言來操作設定畫面。
- **使用IEEE1394的數位數據傳輸**
  通過結合IEEE1394(i.LINK™:llink是一種串列數據傳輸協議和互連性系統用於傳送DV數據(高速數據傳輸端口),可將動態影像和靜態影像傳輸到電腦上使得製作或編輯各類影像成為可能。
- **用於數位影像數據傳輸的USB接口 (僅限SC-D352/D353/D354/D355)**
  您可以使用USB介面將靜態照片傳輸到電腦上,而不用外接卡。
- **拍照**
  在拍攝模式時,您可以拍攝含聲音檔的靜態照片。
- **900倍數位變焦**
  允許您將要拍攝的畫面放大到原始大小的900倍。
- **Color TFT LCD (彩色TFT液晶螢幕)**
  高畫質的彩色液晶螢幕可以為您提供清晰明亮的影像以及即時查看拍攝效果的能力。
- **DIS 防手震功能**
  DIS可補償因手持拍攝時手抖而引起的影像晃動,尤其是在較高的放大倍數下,它可以減少影像的模糊晃動。
- **各種數位特效**
  DSE(Digital Special Effects 數位特殊效果) 允許您通過添加各種特殊效果來讓攝影別具一格。
- **BLC 逆光補償**
  當您拍攝逆光或背景光線較強而主體反而較暗時,可使用BLC逆光補償功能。
- **Program AE 電子程式曝光**
  Program AE 提供可調整的快門及光圈速度以適合被拍攝景物的曝光型態。
- **NITE PIX 夜景拍攝 (僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)**
  夜景拍攝或夜景功能可以幫助在黑暗處拍攝景象。
- **數位照相機功能 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)**
  - 利用MEMORY STICK記憶卡您可以拍攝或放映靜態照片。
  - 您可以利用USB介面來傳輸記憶卡內的照片到電腦中。
- **MPEG 格式錄影 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)**
  您可以拍攝MPEG影片並儲存在記憶卡內。
- **提供記憶卡多插卡功能(僅限SC-D355)**
  您可以使用MMC,SD,Memory Stick,Memory Stick Pro等記憶卡。
- **內建記憶體 (僅限SC-D354/D355)**
  您可使用內建記憶體來儲存相機功能所拍攝的照片或影片。
  (SC-D354:32MB; SC-D355:64MB)

Getting to Know Your Camcorder | 了解您的數位攝錄影機

Accessories Supplied with Camcorder

Make sure that the following basic accessories are supplied with your digital video camera.

Basic Accessories

1. Lithium Ion Battery Pack
2. AC Power Adapter (AA-E8 TYPE)
3. AC Cord
4. Audio/Video Cable
5. Instruction Book
6. Lithium Battery for Remote Control (SC-D354/D355 only) or Clock. (TYPE: CR2025)
7. Remote Control (SC-D354/D355 only)
8. USB Cable (SC-D352/D353/D354/D355 only)
9. Software CD (SC-D352/D353/D354/D355 only)
10. Lens Cover
11. Lens Cover Strap

Optional Accessories

12. S-Video Cable
13. Memory Stick (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

數位攝錄影機所提供的配件

請確認已隨 數位攝影機提供了下列基本配件。

1. Lithium Ion Battery Pack
2. AC Power Adapter (AA-E8 TYPE)
3. AC Cord
4. Audio/Video Cable
5. Instruction Book
6. Lithium Battery (CR2025)
7. Remote Control
8. USB Cable
9. Software CD
10. Lens Cover
11. Lens Cover Strap
12. S-Video Cable
13. Memory Stick

基本配件

1. 鋰離子電池 組
2. 交流電源適 配器(AA-E8 型)
3. 交流電源線
4. AUDIO/VIDEO (音頻/視頻) 線
5. 說明書
6. 遙控器 (僅限SC-D354/D355)及時 鐘用鋰電池(類型:CR2025)
7. 遙控器 (僅限SC-D354/D355)
8. USB 線 (僅限SC-D352/ D353/D354/D355)
9. 軟体CD(僅限SC-D352/ D353/D354/D355)
10. 鏡頭蓋.
11. 鏡頭蓋帶子.

其他配件

12. S端子線
13. 記憶卡 (僅限SC-D353/354/D355)

Getting to Know Your Camcorder | 了解您的數位攝錄影機

Front & Left View | *正視圖和左視圖*

6. EASY.Q button

1. Lens

**2. LED light
(SC-D352/D354/D355 only)**

7. Function buttons

● REC SEARCH ●		FADE	BLC
◄◄	►►	►/Ⅱ	■
REV	FWD	S.SHOW	MULTI DISP.

**3. Remote sensor
(SC-D354/D355 only)**

8. TFT LCD screen

4. S-Video jack

5. Internal MIC

**9. IR (Infrared) light
(SC-D352/D354/D355 only)**
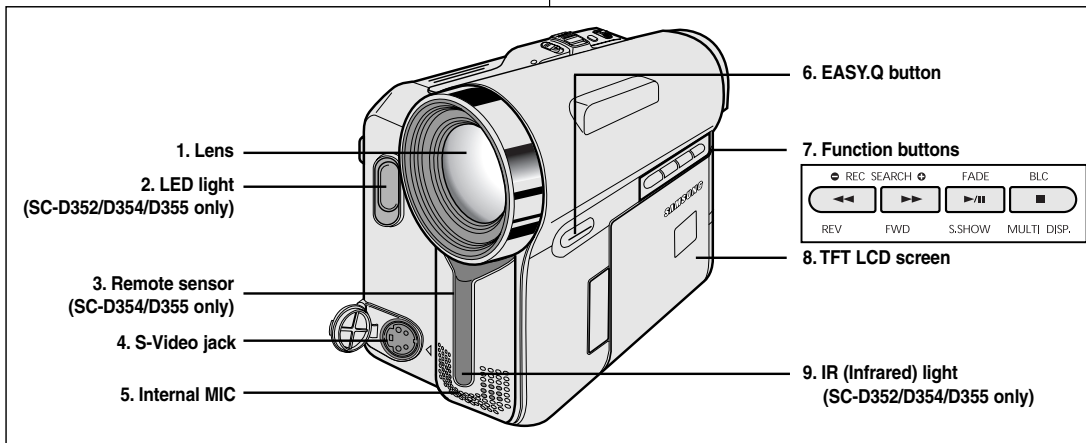
1. **Lens**
2. **LED light (see page 48) (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)**
3. **Remote sensor (SC-D354/D355 only)**
4. **S-Video jack**
5. **Internal MIC**
6. **EASY.Q button (see page 40)**
7. **Function buttons**

PLAYER	CAMERA	M.Player (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
-	EASY.Q	-
◄◄ : REW	REC SEARCH –	REV
►► : FF	REC SEARCH +	FWD
►/Ⅱ : PLAY/STILL	FADE	S.SHOW (SLIDE SHOW)
■ : STOP	BLC	MULTI DISP.

8. **TFT LCD screen**
9. **IR (Infrared) light (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)**

1. 鏡頭.
2. LED指示燈(見48 頁) (僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)
3. 遙控接收器. (僅限SC-D354/D355)
4. S 端子插槽.
5. 內建麥克風.
6. EASY Q (簡易)鍵 (見40頁).
7. 功能鍵

放映	拍攝	M.Player 記憶卡放映(僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)
-	EASY.Q	-
◄◄ : 快倒 (REW)	REC SEARCH –	REV
►► : 快進 (FF)	REC SEARCH +	FWD
►/Ⅱ : 放映/ 暫停 按鈕 (PLAY/STILL)	FADE	S.SHOW (閃燈 片放映)
■ : 停止 (STOP)	BLC(逆光 補償)	MULTI DISP. (多重 畫面)

8. 液晶螢幕.
9. 紅外線感應 燈(僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)

13

Getting to Know Your Camcorder | 了解您的數位攝錄影機

Left Side View | *左視圖*

1. DISPLAY
5. Focus adjustment knob
6. Viewfinder
2. MACRO/PB ZOOM
3. Speaker
4. Mode switch (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

TAPE
MEMORY CARD

7. COLOR NITE SHUTTER (SC-D351/D353 only)

7. COLOR NITE/LED LIGHT (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)
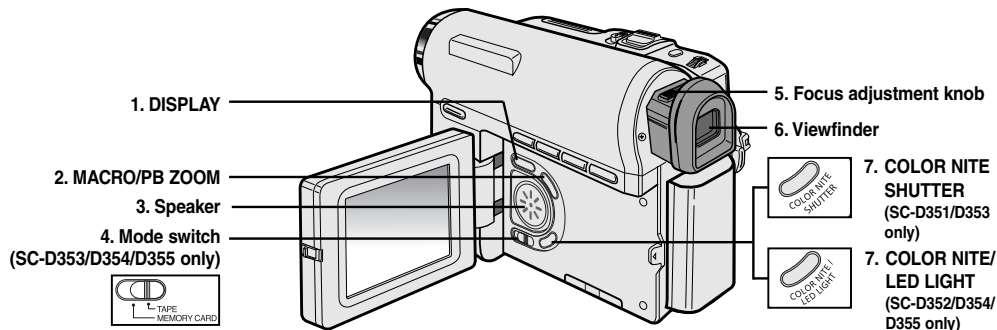
1. **DISPLAY (see page 25)**
2. **MACRO/PB ZOOM (see page 44/see page 75)**
3. **Speaker**
4. **Mode switch (MEMORY CARD/TAPE) (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)**
5. **Focus adjustment knob**
6. **Viewfinder**
7. **COLOR NITE SHUTTER (see page 47) (SC-D351/D353 only)**
7. **COLOR NITE/LED LIGHT (see page 48) (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)**

1. **顯示 (見25頁)**
2. **MACRO近拍/PB ZOOM 放映中變焦 (見44 頁/75頁)**
3. **喇叭**
4. **模式切換鍵 (MEMORYCARD記憶卡 / TAPE錄影帶) (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)**
5. **視焦調整鈕**
6. **觀景器**
7. **彩色夜拍快門(見47 頁)(僅限SC-D351/D353)**
7. **彩色夜拍/LED燈 (見48頁) (僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)**

14

Getting to Know Your Camcorder | 了解您的數位攝錄影機

Right & Top View | *右視圖和下視圖*
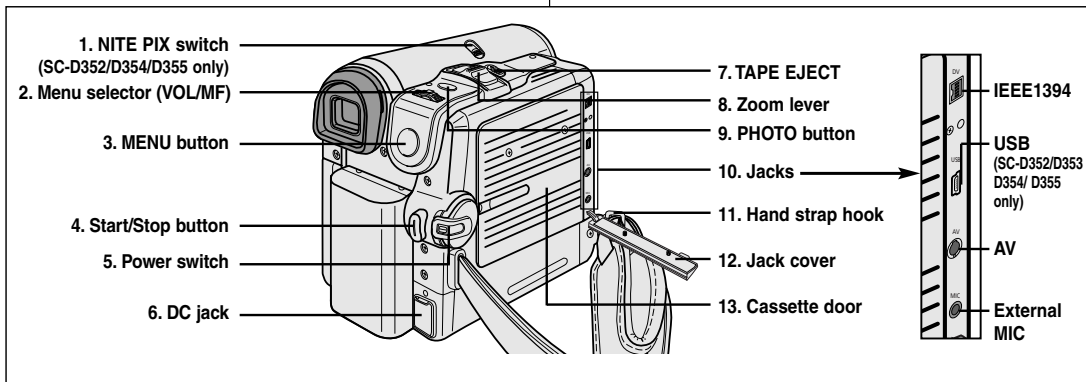
1. NITE PIX switch
   (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)
2. Menu selector (VOL/MF)
3. MENU button
4. Start/Stop button
5. Power switch
6. DC jack

7. TAPE EJECT
8. Zoom lever
9. PHOTO button
10. Jacks
11. Hand strap hook
12. Jack cover
13. Cassette door

DV — IEEE1394

USB
(SC-D352/D353
D354/ D355
only)

AV

External
MIC

---

1. **NITE PIX switch (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)**
2. **Menu selector (VOL/MF)**
3. **MENU button**
4. **Start/Stop button**
5. **Power switch (CAMERA or PLAYER)**
6. **DC jack**
7. **TAPE EJECT**
8. **Zoom lever**
9. **PHOTO button (see page 68)**
10. **Jacks**
11. **Hand strap hook**
12. **Jack cover**
13. **Cassette door**

1. 夜間拍攝鍵 (僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)
2. 選單選擇鍵 (音量/手動對焦)
3. 選單鍵
4. **START/STOP** (開始/停止) 鍵
5. 電源開關 (**CAMERA**拍攝或**PLAYER**放映)
6. **DV** 線插槽
7. 影帶取出鍵
8. 變焦手柄
9. **PHOTO** 拍照鍵 (見**68**頁)
10. 輸出入匣
11. 手帶扣
12. 輸出入匣蓋
13. 影帶匣蓋

15

Getting to Know Your Camcorder | 了解您的數位攝錄影機

Rear & Bottom View | *後視圖和底視圖*

3. Memory card slot (SC-D353/D354/D355 only) **4. Battery release**
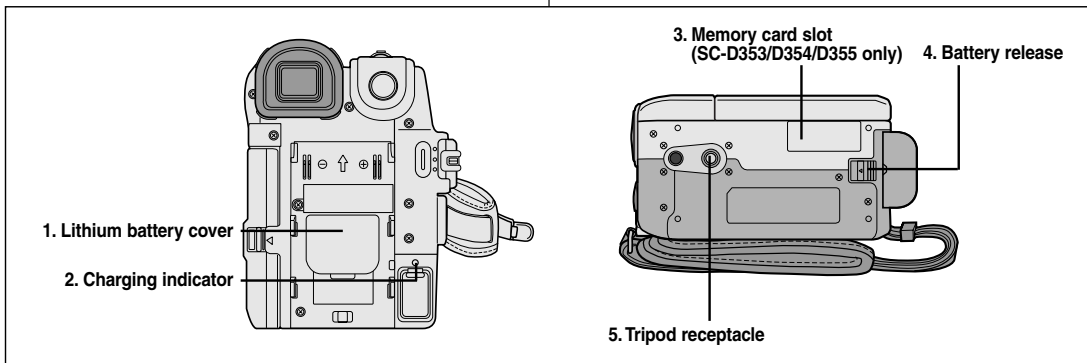
1. Lithium battery cover

2. Charging indicator

5. Tripod receptacle

1. Lithium battery cover	**1.** 鋰電池蓋
2. Charging indicator	**2.** 充電指示
3. Memory card slot (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)	**3.** 記憶卡插槽 (僅限**SC-D353/D354/D355**)
4. Battery release	**4.** 電池取出鈕
5. Tripod receptacle	**5.** 三腳架插孔

Memory Card Slot (Usable Memory Card)

SC-D353/354 only	SC-D355 only
Memory Stick Memory Stick PRO	Memory Stick Memory Stick PRO
	SD/MMC

記憶卡插槽

僅限SC-D353/D354	僅限SC-D355
Memory Stick Memory Stick PRO	Memory Stick Memory Stick PRO
	SD/MMC

16

Getting to Know Your Camcorder | 了解您的數位攝錄影機

Remote Control (SC-D354/D355 only) | 遙控器 (僅限*SC-D354/D355*)
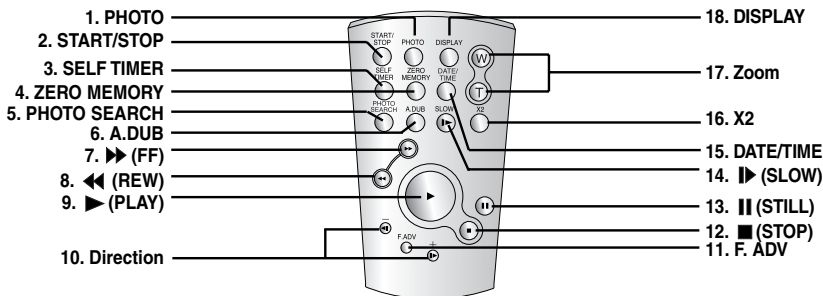
1. PHOTO
2. START/STOP
3. SELF TIMER
4. ZERO MEMORY
5. PHOTO SEARCH
6. A.DUB
7. ▶▶ (FF)
8. ◀◀ (REW)
9. ▶ (PLAY)
10. Direction

18. DISPLAY
17. Zoom
16. X2
15. DATE/TIME
14. ▶ (SLOW)
13. ▌▌ (STILL)
12. ■ (STOP)
11. F. ADV

1. PHOTO (see page 68)	11. F. ADV (see page 74)
2. START/STOP	12. ■ (STOP)
3. SELF TIMER (see page 43)	13. ▌▌ (STILL)
4. ZERO MEMORY (see page 42)	14. ▶ (SLOW)
5. PHOTO SEARCH	15. DATE/TIME
6. A.DUB (see page 77)	16. X2 (see page 74)
7. ▶▶ (FF)	17. Zoom
8. ◀◀(REW)	18. DISPLAY
9. ▶ (PLAY)	
10. Direction (◀▌ /▌▶) (see page 73)	

1. PHOTO (拍照) (見68頁)	11. F.ADV (見74頁)
2. START/STOP (開始/停止)	12. ■ (STOP) (停止)
3. SELF TIMER (自拍器) (見43頁)	13. ▌▌ (STILL) (暫停)
4. ZERO MEMORY (歸零記憶點) (見42頁)	14. ▶ SLOW 慢速
5. PHOTO SEARCH (照片找尋)	15. 日期/時間
6. A.DUB(自動配音) (見77頁)	16. X2 兩倍速 (見74 頁)
7. ▶▶ (FF) (快進)	17. ZOOM 伸縮
8. ◀◀(REW) (快倒)	18. DISPLAY 顯示
9. ▶ (PLAY) 放映	
10. 方向 (◀▌/▌▶) (見73頁)	

17

Preparation

準備

Adjusting the Hand Strap

調整手帶

It is very important to ensure that the Hand strap has been correctly adjusted before you begin your recording.
The Hand strap enables you to:
- Hold the Camcorder in a stable, comfortable position.
- Press the **ZOOM** and **Start/Stop** button without having to change the position of your hand.

在開始拍攝之前,重要的是要保証手帶的正確的調整。
手帶使您能夠:
- 穩定而舒適地握住本機。
- 不需改變手的位置,便可按下**ZOOM**變焦,**START/STOP(** 開始**/** 停止**)**按鈕。

Hand Strap

1. Insert the Hand strap into the Hand strap hook on the front side of the Camcorder and pull its end through the hook.
2. Insert your hand into the hand strap and adjust its length for your convenience.
3. Close the Hand strap.

手帶

1. 把手帶穿入攝影機前方的手帶扣並拉至尾端。
2. 把手插入手帶然後調整手帶至最合適的長度。
3. 再將其粘回手帶護罩上。
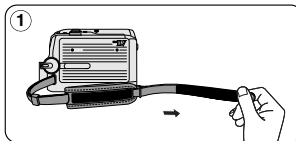
When You carry Your Camcorder

1. Pull and open the Hand strap cover to release the Hand strap.
2. Remove it from the ring and adjust its length.
3. Put your hand through the Hand Strap and close the cover of Hand Strap.

在攜帶攝影機時

1. 拉開手帶護罩鬆開手帶。
2. 從扣環移動手帶並調整長度。
3. 把手整個穿入再將其粘回手帶護罩上。
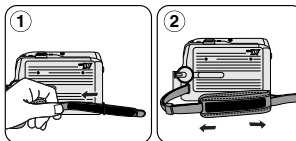
Attaching the Lens Cover

1. Hook up the Lens cover with the Lens cover strap as illustrated.
2. Hook up the Lens cover strap to the Hand strap, and adjust it following the steps as described for the Hand strap.
3. Close the Hand strap.
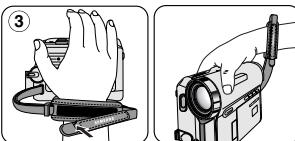
鏡頭蓋的安置

1. 如圖用頭蓋帶子繫好鏡頭蓋。
2. 把鏡頭蓋帶子穿過手帶,調整至適當位置。
3. 再將其粘回手帶護罩上。

Preparation

準備
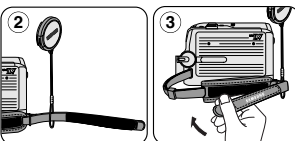
Lithium Battery Installation

安裝鋰電池

Battery Installation for the Internal Clock

內部時鐘的鋰電池安裝

❖ The Lithium battery maintains the clock function and preset contents of the memory; even if the Battery pack or AC Power adapter is removed.
❖ The Lithium battery for the Camcorder lasts about 6 months under normal operation from the time of installation.
❖ When the Lithium battery becomes weak or dead, the date/time indicator will display **12:00 AM JAN.1,2005** when you set the Date/Time to on.
When this occurs, replace the Lithium battery with CR2025 type.

1. Remove the Lithium-ion battery from the rear of the Camcorder.
2. Open the Lithium battery cover on the rear of the Camcorder.
3. Position the Lithium battery in the Lithium battery holder, with the positive ($\oplus$) terminal face up.
4. Close the Lithium battery cover.

❖ 鋰電池具有 維持時鐘的功能及 預置內容記憶功能,即使電池組或AC 電源適配器 被拿掉也可保持。
❖ 攝影機鋰電 池,在正常使用 條件下,自安裝開始 可保持6個月。
❖ 若鋰電池衰 弱或無效時,當您把日期/時間指示打 開時會出現 **"12:00 AM JAN.1,2005"**,這時您可以 用CR2025型鋰電池來 更換。

1. 從攝影機後 方取下電池組。

2. 打開鋰電池 盒蓋。

3. 將鋰電池 $\oplus$ 極面向盒底 部插入。

4. 將盒蓋重新 蓋上。
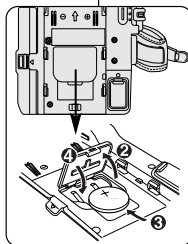
Battery Installation for the Remote Control (SC-D354/D355 only)

遙控電池的 安裝(僅限**SC-D354/D355**)

❖ You need to insert or replace the Lithium battery when:
  - You purchase the Camcorder.
  - The remote control doesn't work.
❖ Position the Lithium battery in the Lithium battery holder, with the positive ($\oplus$) terminal face up.
❖ Be careful not to reverse the polarity of the battery.

❖ 在下列情形 您需要安裝或更換 鋰電池:
  - 剛購買本機 後。
  - 遙控器無法 操作時。
❖ 按照 $\oplus$ 正極標記朝上,正確的 裝入 電池。
❖ 注意不要顛 倒電池的正負極性 。
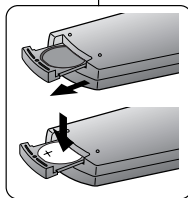
[Note]
The Lithium battery must be inserted in the correct direction.

**Warning: Keep the Lithium battery out of the reach of the children.
Should any battery be swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.**

[注意]
鋰電池必須 要安裝正確的位置 。

警告 : **鋰電池應擺 放或保存於小孩子 接觸**不到的地方。
若不小心吞 下**鋰電池,請立刻就 醫** 。

Preparation

準備

Connecting a Power Source

連接電源

There are two types of power source that can be connected to your Camcorder.
- The AC Power adapter and AC Cord: used for indoor recording.
- The Battery pack: used for outdoor recording.

本機可以使用兩種電源。
- 交流電源適配器和交流線,適用於室內拍攝。
- 電池組:適用於室外拍攝。

To use the AC Power Adapter and DC Cable

使用交流電源適配器和直流電源線

1. Connect the AC Power adapter to the AC Cord.
2. Connect the AC Cord to a wall socket.

[Notes]
- You must use an AA-E8 TYPE AC Power adapter.
- The plug and wall socket type may differ according to your resident country.

3. Connect the DC cable to the DC jack socket of the Camcorder.
4. Set the Camcorder to each mode by holding down the tab on the **Power** switch and turning it to the **CAMERA** or **PLAYER** mode.

Power Switch

<CAMERA mode>   <PLAYER mode>

1. 將交流電源適配器和交流線相連。
2. 將交流電源適配器與牆上電源插座相連。

[注意]
- 您可以使用AA-E8型的電源適配器。
- 按照居住區域的不同,插頭和牆上的電源插座類型可能會有所不同。

3. 將直流線與本機的直流插孔相連。
4. 按住功能開關的旋鈕,將電源開關推到 **CAMERA** 拍攝或**PLAYER** 放映的模式。
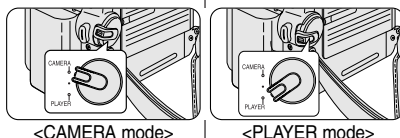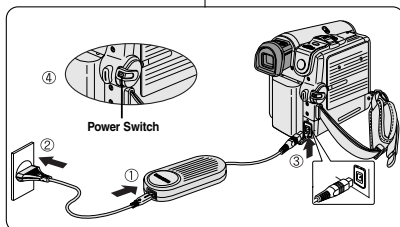
To Select the Camcorder Mode (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

選擇錄影機模式 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)

❖ If you want to use this unit as a Camcorder, set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
❖ If you want to use this unit as a DSC (Digital Still Camera), Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD.**

TAPE
MEMORY CARD

❖ 如果您要拍攝錄影帶時,將模式切換 至**TAPE** 位置。
❖ 如果您要拍攝靜態照片時,將模式切換 至**MEMORY CARD**位置。

Preparation

準備

Using the Lithium Ion Battery Pack

❖ The amount of continuous recording time available depends on
  - The type and capacity of the Battery pack you are using.
  - How often the zoom function is used.
    It is recommended that you have several batteries available.

Charging the Lithium Ion Battery Pack

1. Attach the Battery pack to the Camcorder.
2. Connect the AC Power adapter to an AC Cord and connect the AC Cord to a wall socket.
3. Connect the DC cable to the DC jack socket on the Camcorder.
4. Turn the **Power** switch to **Off**, and the charging indicator will start to flash, showing that the battery is charging.

Power Switch

Blinking time	Charging rate
Once per second	Less than 50%
Twice per second	50% ~ 75%
Three times per second	75% ~ 90%
Blinking stops and stays on	90% ~ 100%
On for a second and off for a second	Error - Reset the Battery pack and the DC cable
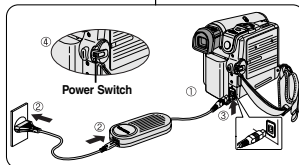
5. When the battery is fully charged, disconnect the Battery pack and the AC Power adapter from the Camcorder.
   Even with the **Power** switched **Off**, the Battery pack will still discharge.
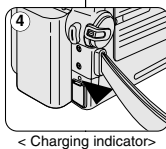
[Notes]
■ The Battery pack may be charged a little at the time of purchase.
■ To prevent reduction in the life and capacity of the Battery pack, always remove it from the Camcorder after it is fully charged.
■ The amount of continuous recording time available depends on:
  - The type and capacity of the Battery pack you are using.
  - How often the zoom is used.
  - Type of use (Camcorder/Camera/With LCD screen etc.).
  - Ambient temperature.
    It is recommended to have additional battery packs available.
■ Even when the Power switched Off, the Battery pack will still discharge if it is left attached to the device.

< Charging indicator >

使用鋰離子電池組

❖ 連續拍攝時間的長短取決於
  - 所使用的電池組的型號和容量。
  - 使用ZOOM(變焦)拍攝能的頻繁程度。
    建議您多準備幾顆備用電池。

對鋰離子電池組充電

1. 將電池組安裝到本機內。
2. 將交流電源適配器與交流電源線相連,並將交流電源線插入到牆上的電源插座中。
3. 將直流電源線與本機的直流插孔相連。
4. 關閉本機的電源開關,充電指示燈開始閃爍,表明電池正在充電。

閃爍次數	充電率
1秒1次	低於50%
1秒2次	50%~75%
1秒3次	75%~90%
閃爍停止,充電指示燈一直亮著	90%~100%
亮1秒,滅1秒(間隔1秒閃爍)	故障-重裝電池組和直流電源線

5. 在充電完畢時,從本機上取下交流電源試配器和電池。如果電池組仍與機身相連,即使電源開關已經斷電,電池仍會放電。

[說明]
■ 在購買電池組時,電池組可能已經充了一些電力。
■ 為延長使用壽命,使用後或充飽電後,不用電池時請取下電池。
■ 連續拍攝時間的長短取決於
  - 所使用的電池組的型號和容量。
  - 使用ZOOM(變焦)拍攝的頻繁程度。
  - 使用的方式(如錄影/拍照/是否使用液晶螢幕等)。
  - 周遭的溫度環境。
    建議您多準備幾顆備用電池。
■ 如果電池組仍與機身相連,即使電源開關已經斷電,電池仍會放電。

21

Preparation

準備

Table of continuous Recording Time based on Model and Battery Type.

❖ If you close the LCD screen, it switches off and the Viewfinder switches on automatically.
❖ The continuous recording times given in the table below are approximations.
  Actual recording time depends on usage.

Time Battery	Charging time	Continuous recording time	
		LCD ON	VIEWFINDER ON
SB-LSM80	Approx. 1hr 20min	Approx. 1hr 20min	Approx. 1hr 30min
SB-LSM160	Approx. 3hr	Approx. 2hr 40min	Approx. 3hr

[Notes]
■ The Battery pack should be recharged in an environment between 32 °F (0 °C)and 104 °F (40 °C).
■ The Battery pack should never be charged in a room with a temperature that is below 32 °F (0 °C).
■ The life and capacity of the Battery pack will be reduced if it is used in temperatures below 32 °F (0 °C) or left in temperatures above 104 °F (40 °C)for a long period of time, even when it is fully recharged.
■ Do not put the Battery pack near any heat source (i.e.fire or a heater).
■ Do not disassemble, apply pressure to or heat the Battery pack.
■ Do not allow the **+** and **–** terminals of the Battery pack to be short-circuited.
  It may cause leakage, heat generation, induce overheating or fire.
■ Use SB-LSM80 or SB-LSM160 Battery pack only.
■ It is recommended to use original battery pack that is available at SAMSUNG service center.

基於不同電池型號和類型的連續錄影時間表

❖ 如果關上液晶螢幕, 螢幕會自動關閉而且觀景器會自動打開。
❖ 本表所列出的連續錄影時間為一近似值。
  實際的錄影時間與使用有關。

時間 電池	充電時間	連續錄影時間	
		開啟液晶螢幕	開啟觀景器
SB-LSM80	約1小時 20分	約1小時20分鐘	約1小時30分
SB-LSM160	約3小時	約2小時40分	約3小時

[説明]
■ 電池組應在室溫32°F(0°C)到104°F(40°C)的環境下充電。
■ 電池在低於室溫32°F(0°C)的時候不能充電。
■ 如果在溫度低於32°F(0°C)或高於104°F(40°C)的條件下長時間使用電池組, 即使是充飽電, 電池組壽命和容量也會降低。
■ 不要將電池組放置靠近熱源處(例如火或加熱器)。
■ 不要分解, 處理, 擠壓或者加熱電池組。
■ 不允許電池組的+正-負極造成短路, 這會引起漏電發熱起火或過熱。
■ 本機只能使用SB-LSM80或SB-LSM160。
■ 建議您使用三星公司原廠的電池組。

Preparation

準備

Battery Level Display

The battery level display indicates the amount of power remaining in the Battery pack.

a. Fully charged
b. 20~40% used
c. 40~80% used
d. 80~95% used
e. Completely used (Blinking)
   (The Camcorder will turn off soon, change the battery as soon as possible.)
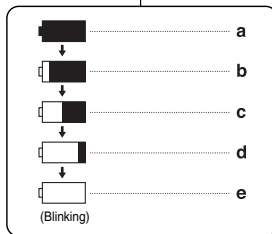
電池電量顯示標誌

電池電量顯示標誌可指示電池組的剩餘電量。

a. 已充飽電
b. 已使用20~40%
c. 已使用40~80%
d. 已使用80~95%
e. 電量完用盡(閃爍)
   (本機即將關閉請盡快充電)

```
            a
      ↓
            b
      ↓
            c
      ↓
            d
      ↓
            e
   (Blinking)
```

[Notes]
■ Please refer to the Table on page 22 for approximate continuous recording time.
■ The recording time is affected by temperature and environmental conditions.
■ The recording time shortens dramatically in a cold environment. The continuous recording times in the operating instructions are measured using a fully charged Battery pack at 77 °F (25 °C). As the environmental temperature and conditions vary. The remaining battery time may differ from the approximate continuous recording times given in the instructions.

[說明]
■ 有關連續錄製的時間,請參見第22頁中近似的 時間表。
■ 錄製時間受 溫度和環境條件的 影響。
■ 在低溫環境下, 拍攝時間將變得十分短。
   本使用説明 書中的連續拍攝時 間是在使用完全充 飽電的電池,且在 77 °F(25 °C) 的條件下測量的。由於您在使 用本機時,實際的環境有 可能各異,因此實際的連續拍攝時間也會 不同於表上列出的 近似時 間。

OSD (On Screen Display in Camera/Player Modes) | *OSD (拍攝和放映模式下的螢幕顯示)*

1. Battery level (see page 23)
2. Digital effects mode (see page 65)
3. EASY.Q (see page 40)
4. DIS (see page 61)
5. Program AE (see page 63)
6. White balance mode (see page 59)
7. Shutter speed (see page 57)
8. Exposure (see page 57)
9. Manual focus (see page 58)
10. Date/Time (see page 33)
11. Zoom position (see page 44)
12. NITE PIX (see page 49)
    (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)
13. Color Nite (see page 47)
14. USB (SC-D352/D353/D354/D355 only)
15. Remote (see page 28) (SC-D354/D355 only)
16. Wind cut (see page 56)
17. BLC (Back Light Compensation)
    (see page 46)
18. LED LIGHT (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)
    (see page 48)
19. Audio recording mode (see page 55)
20. Remaining tape (measured in minutes)
21. Tape counter
22. Zero memory (SC-D354/D355 only)
    (see page 42)
23. Record speed mode
24. Operating mode
25. Self timer (SC-D354/D355 only)
26. Photo image
27. Tele MACRO (see page 44)
28. Audio playback
29. Volume control (see page 70)
30. DV IN (DV data transfer mode) (see page 80)
31. AV IN (SC-D355 only)
32. Audio dubbing (SC-D354/D355 only) (see page 77)
33. DEW (see page 7)
34. Warning indicator (see page 115)
35. Message line (see page 115)

OSD in Camera Mode
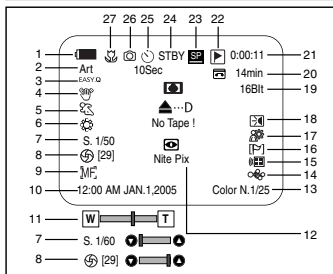
OSD in Player Mode
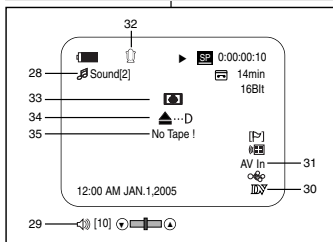
1. 電池電量 (見23頁)
2. 數位特殊效果模式 (見65頁)
3. EASY Q (簡易) 模式 (見40頁)
4. DIS (防手震) (見61頁)
5. PROGRAM AE自動程式曝光 (見63頁)
6. White Balance (白平衡) 模式 (見59頁)
7. 快門速度 (見57頁)
8. 曝光值 (見57頁)
9. 手動對焦 (見58頁)
10. DATE/TIME (日期/時間) (見33頁)
11. 變焦位置 (見44頁)
12. 夜間拍攝 (見49頁)
    (僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)
13. 彩色夜拍 (見47頁)
14. USB (僅限SC-D352/D353/D354/D355)
15. REMOTE (無線遙控) (見28頁)
    (僅限SC-D354/D355)
16. WIND CUT (風聲消除) (見56頁)
17. BLC (Back Light Compensation 逆光補償)
    (見46頁)
18. LED LIGHT (LED燈) (見48頁)
    (僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)
19. 音頻錄製模式 (見55頁)
20. Remaining Tape (剩餘的錄影帶 (以分鐘計)
21. Tape Counter (錄影帶計數器)
22. 歸零點記憶指示器 (見42頁)
    (僅限SC-D354/D355)
23. 錄製速度模式
24. 操作模式
25. 自拍定時器 (僅限SC-D354/D355)
26. PHOTO (拍照模式)
27. 望遠近拍 (見44頁)
28. 音頻播放
29. 音量控制 (見70頁)
30. DV IN (DV數據傳輸模式) (見80頁)
31. AV輸入 (僅限SC-D355)
32. 音頻配音 (僅限SC-D354/D355) (見77頁)
33. DEW (結露) (見7頁)
34. 警告指示 (見115頁)
35. Message Line (訊息行) (見115頁)

24

Preparation

準備

OSD (On Screen Display in M.Cam/M.Player Modes)
(SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

OSD (在M.Cam/M.Player模式 (記憶卡中的螢幕顯示)
(僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)

1. **Photo quality**
2. **CARD (Memory Card) indicator**
3. **Image counter**
   Total number of recordable still images.
4. **Image recording and loading indicator**
5. **Erase protection indicator (see page 97)**
6. **Print mark (see page 108)**
7. **Folder number-file number (see page 89)**
8. **JPEG image size**
9. **Slide show**

OSD in M.Cam Mode

```
          4    3
 ⓘ    🔆  📷  ▶▶   46 ▣   2
                    🕒 3 min
                No Memory Card !
1    🌀                        🖨️
     📷 [29]      ◉             📟
     MF       Nite Pix         🔅
     12:00 AM JAN.1,2005
          W ▭▭▭▭ T
     🔆 [29]   ○▬▬▬●
```

1. 照片畫質
2. 記憶卡指示
3. 拍照計數器-全部可拍數量
   全部影像可拍數量
4. 影像記錄中指示及下載中指示
5. 防刪除保護指示 (見97頁)
6. 列印標記 (見108頁)
7. 目錄編號-檔案號碼 (見89頁)
8. JPEG 格式的影像 大小
9. 幻燈片式放映

Turning the OSD
(On Screen Display) On/Off

打開/關閉 OSD (螢幕顯示)

■ **Turning OSD on/off**
Press the **DISPLAY** button on the left side
control panel.
- Each press of the button toggles the OSD
function on and off.
- When you turn the OSD off,
In CAMERA Mode: The STBY, REC
modes are always displayed on the OSD,
even when the OSD is turned off and the
key input is displayed for 3 seconds then
turned off.
In PLAYER Mode: When you press any
function button, the function is displayed on the OSD for
3 seconds before it turns off.

OSD in M.Player Mode

```
               9
 ⓘ    Slide      2/46 ▣
                 800x600   8
                No Memory Card !
5    🔒                        📟
6    📁 001                     🔅
     12:00 AM JAN.1,2005   100-0002   7
```

■ 打開/關閉螢幕顯示
按下左側控制盤的**DISPLAY(顯示)**按鈕。
- 每次按下該 按鈕,都會在打開/關閉螢幕顯
  示功能之間 進行一次切換。
- 當您關閉螢 幕顯示時
  在**CAMERA 拍攝模式**下:螢幕顯示總是顯
  示STBY(待機),REC(錄影),甚至當螢幕顯
  示是關閉的狀態。按下按鈕後會出現3秒
  鐘的狀況顯 示後才關閉。
  在**PLAYER放映模式**下:按下任何的 功能鍵
  時,在螢幕顯示關閉之前仍會出現該狀態約
  3秒鐘。

■ **Turning the Date/Time on/off**
To turn the Date/Time on or off, access the menu and change the
Date/Time mode.(see page 33)

■ 打開/關閉**DATE/TIME** (日期/時間)
若要打開或關閉日期/時間,請進入菜單 的DATE/TIME模式來更改
(見33頁)

25

System Menu Setting

系統選單的設定

Selecting the OSD Language

設定螢幕顯示的語言

❖ The Language function works in Camera/Player/M.Cam/M.Player modes.

❖ Select the appropriate OSD language among from OSD List.

❖ 本功能可用在Camera,Player,M.Cam,M.Player等模式。

❖ 您可以依照(OSD)螢幕顯示的明細設定適當的操作語言 (英文等多種語言。)

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE** or **MEMORY CARD**. (SC-D353/D354/355 only)

3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **System**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Language**, then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ The available language options are listed.

6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select desired OSD language, then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ The OSD language is refreshed in selected language.

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
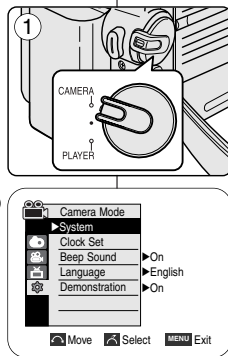
1. 把電源開關切至**CAMERA**拍攝或**PLAYER**放映。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(**錄影帶**)**或**MEMORY CARD(**記憶卡**)**上 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。

3. 按下**MENU**選單鍵。
   ■ 之後會出現選單選項。

4. 移動選單選擇鍵以便選擇**System**, 然後按下選單選擇鍵。

5. 向右或左移動選單選擇鍵從子選單來選擇 **Language**,後按下選單選擇鍵。
   ■ 出現可選擇的語言項目。

6. 向右或左移動按選單選擇鍵來選擇語言。
   ■ 選擇的項目開始作用。

7. 按選單鍵來結束設定。

①

CAMERA

PLAYER

④

	Camera Mode	
	►System	
	Clock Set	
	Beep Sound	►On
	Language	►English
	Demonstration	►On

◆Move ◄Select MENU Exit

[Note]
The word "Language" in the menu is always indicated in English.

[說明]
"Language"該字會一直以英文顯示。

26

System Menu Setting

系統選單的設定

Setting the Clock

❖ Clock setup works in Camera/Player/M.Cam/M.Player modes.
❖ The Date/Time is automatically recorded onto a tape.
   Before recording, please set the Date/Time.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE** or **MEMORY CARD**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **System**, then press the **Menu selector**.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Clock Set**, then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ The year will highlight first.
6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to set current Year, then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ The month will be highlighted.
7. You can set the month, day, hour and minute following the same procedure for setting the year.
8. Press the **Menu selector** after setting the minutes.
   ■ The message **Complete!** will be displayed.
   ■ To adjust the clock, select the Year, Month, Day, Hour or Min by pressing the **Menu selector**, then move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to set respective values.
9. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
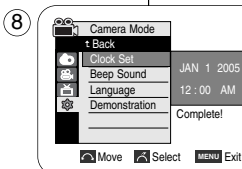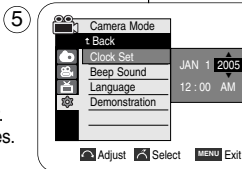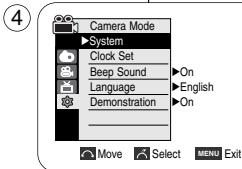
時鐘設置

❖ 可以在Camera拍攝及Player放映,M.Cam,M.Player 模式下使用時鐘設置功能。
❖ Date/Time(日期/時間) 會自動錄製到錄影帶上. 在錄影或拍照之前, 請先設置日期/時間。

1. 把電源開關 切至**CAMERA** 拍攝或**PLAYER**放映。
2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(** 錄影帶**)**或**MEMORY CARD(** 記憶卡**)** 上(僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。
3. 按**MENU(選單)** 按鈕。
   ■ 之後會出現 選單選項。
4. 移動**Menu selector (** 選單選擇器**)** 以便高亮度 顯示 **System**。 並按下**Menu selector(** 選單選擇器**)**鈕。
5. 向右或左移 動**Menu selector(** 選單選擇器**)**選擇 **Clock Set(** 時鐘設置**)**。按**Menu selector (** 選單選擇器**)** 按鈕。
   ■ 先從年份開 始閃爍。
6. 向右或左移 動**Menu selector(** 選單選擇器**)**改變為目 前的年份。 後按下**Menu selector(** 選單選擇器**)** 按鈕。
   ■ 月份開始閃 爍。
7. 按照設置年 份及月份相同的步 驟來設置日期,小時及分鐘。
8. 設定秒後,按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)** 按鈕。
   ■ 之後, 會出現**Complete!(**完成**!)** 的字樣。
   ■ 要調整時鐘 按下**Menu selector (** 選單選擇器**)** 來選擇年, 月, 日,時或分。
9. 若要退出,請按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。

(4)

```
        Camera Mode
    ▶System
        Clock Set
        Beep Sound        ▶On
        Language          ▶English
        Demonstration     ▶On

    Move   Select   MENU Exit
```

(5)

```
        Camera Mode
        ↑ Back
        Clock Set
        Beep Sound         JAN 1 2005
        Language           12 : 00  AM
        Demonstration

    Adjust   Select   MENU Exit
```

(8)

```
        Camera Mode
        ↑ Back
        Clock Set
        Beep Sound         JAN 1 2005
        Language           12 : 00  AM
        Demonstration
                           Complete!

    Move   Select   MENU Exit
```

[Notes]
■ After the Lithium battery loses its charge (after about 6 months), the date/time appears on the screen as 12:00 AM JAN.1,2005.
■ You can set the year up to 2037.
■ If the Lithium battery is not installed, any input data will not be backed up.

[說明]
■ 如果鋰電池 在六個月內未充電 時,日期/時間會出現 為 12:00 AM JAN.1,2005。
■ 您可設定至 最多2037 年。
■ 如未安裝鋰 電池,任何輸入的 資料不會被保存。

System Menu Setting

系統選單的設定

Setting the Wireless Remote Control Acceptance (Remote)
(SC-D354/D355 only)

❖ The Remote function works in Camera/Player/M.Cam/M.Player modes.
❖ The Remote option allows you to enable or disable the remote control for use with the Camcorder.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE** or **MEMORY CARD**.

3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **System**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Remote**, then press the **Menu selector**.

6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **On** or **Off**, then press the **Menu selector**.

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

[Note]
If you set the Remote to Off in the menu and try to use it, the remote control icon(📶) will blink for 3 seconds on the LCD screen and then disappear.

設定遙控器*Remote (* 僅限*SC-D354/D355)*

❖ 可以在Camera拍攝及Player放映,M.Cam,M.Player模式下使用遙控功能。
❖ 遙控功能選項可以幫助您使用或停用遙控器來操作攝錄影機。
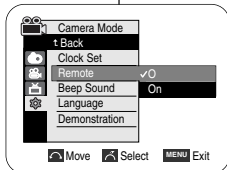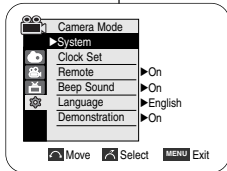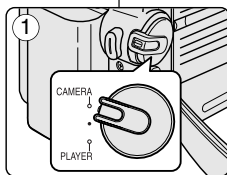
1. 把電源開關切至**CAMERA**拍攝或**PLAYER**放映。

2. 將Mode模式鍵切至**TAPE(**錄影帶**)**或**MEMORY CARD(**記憶卡**)**上。

3. 按**MENU(**選單**)**按鈕。
   ■ 之後會出現選單選項。

4. 移動**Menu selector(**選單選擇器**)**以便高亮度顯示 **System**。 並按下**Menu selector(**選單選擇器**)**鈕。

5. 向右或左移動**Menu selector(**選單選擇器**)**選擇 **Remote**。 按**Menu selector(**選單選擇器**)**按鈕。

6. 向右或左移動**Menu selector(**選單選擇器**)**來選擇 **On** 開啟或**Off**關閉然後按下**Menu selector (**選單選擇器**)**按鈕。

7. 若要退出,請按**MENU(**選單**)**按鈕。

[說明]
如果您在選單中遙控器設置為**Off(**關閉**)**並試圖使用遙控器,那麼遙控器的標誌(📶)會持續閃爍3秒鐘,而後在液晶螢幕上消失。

①

(4)
```
    Camera Mode
  ► System
    Clock Set
    Remote        ►On
    Beep Sound    ►On
    Language      ►English
    Demonstration ►On

   Move  Select  MENU Exit
```

(6)
```
    Camera Mode
  t Back
    Clock Set
    Remote       ✓O
    Beep Sound    On
    Language
    Demonstration

   Move  Select  MENU Exit
```

System Menu Setting

系統選單的設定

Setting the Beep Sound

設定Beep Sound (蜂鳴音)

❖ The Beep Sound function works in Camera/Player/M.Cam/M.Player modes.

❖ You can turn the Beep Sound on or off, when on, each press of a button sounds a beep.

❖ 可以在Camera拍攝及Player放映,M.Cam,M.Player 模式下使用 Beep Sound(蜂鳴音)。

❖ 您可打開或關閉Beep Sound(蜂鳴音)功能.當打開時,您按下任何鍵 時會發出蜂鳴音。

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE** or **MEMORY CARD**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **System**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Beep Sound**, then press the **Menu selector**.

6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **On** or **Off**, then press the **Menu selector**.

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

1. 把電源開關切至**CAMERA**拍攝或**PLAYER**放映。

2. 將Mode模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**或**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。(僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)

3. 按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 之後會出現選單選項。

4. 移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便高亮度顯示 **System**。並按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**鈕。

5. 向右或左移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **Beep Sound**。然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

6. 向右或左移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**來選擇 **On**開啟或**Off**關閉,然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

7. 若要退出,請按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。

(4)

```
        Camera Mode
      ►System
        Clock Set
        Beep Sound    ►On
        Language      ►English
        Demonstration ►On


      Move   Select   MENU Exit
```

(6)

```
        Camera Mode
      ↑ Back
        Clock Set
        Beep Sound    Off
        Language      ✓On
        Demonstration


      Move   Select   MENU Exit
```

System Menu Setting

系統選單的設定

Setting the Shutter Sound (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

設定*Shutter Sound (快門音) (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)*

❖ The Shutter Sound function works in both Player and M.Cam modes.
❖ You can turn the Shutter Sound on or off, when on, with each press of the PHOTO button the Shutter will Sound.

❖ 只有在Player放映,M.Cam功能工作時,才能聽到快門音。
❖ 您可打開或關閉快門聲功能。 當打開時,您按下PHOTO拍照鍵時會發出蜂鳴音。

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.

2. If the **Power** switch is set to **CAMERA** mode, set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**. If the **Power** switch is set to **PLAYER** mode, set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.

3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **System**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Shutter Sound**, then press the **Menu selector**.

6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **On** or **Off**, then press the **Menu selector**.

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
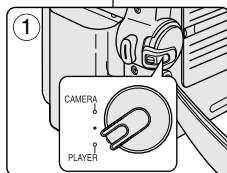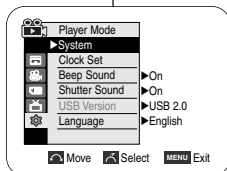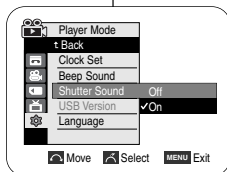
1. 把電源開關 切至**CAMERA**拍攝或**PLAYER**放映。

2. 如果電源開關切至**CAMERA**時,把**Mode** 模式鍵切至 **MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。 如果電源開關切至**PLAYER** 放映時,把**Mode** 模式鍵 切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上。

3. 按**MENU(選單)** 按鈕。
   ■ 之後會出現選單選項。

4. 移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)** 以便高亮度顯示 **System**。 並按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**鈕。

5. 向右或左移 動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **Shutter Sound**。 然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

6. 向右或左移 動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**來選擇 **On**開啟或**Off**關閉,然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

7. 若要退出,請按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。

①

④
Player Mode
▶System
Clock Set
Beep Sound ▶On
Shutter Sound ▶On
USB Version ▶USB 2.0
Language ▶English

Move Select MENU Exit

⑥
Player Mode
Back
Clock Set
Beep Sound
Shutter Sound Off
USB Version ✓On
Language

Move Select MENU Exit

System Menu Setting

系統選單的設定

Viewing the Demonstration

設定Demonstration (自動展示)

❖ Before you begin: Make Sure that there is no tape inserted in the Camcorder. (see page 36)
❖ Demonstration automatically shows you the major functions that are included with your Camcorder so that you may use them more easily.
❖ The Demonstration function may only be used in the Camera mode without a tape inserted in the Camcorder.
❖ The Demonstration operates repeatedly until the Demonstration mode switched Off.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **System**, then press the **Menu selector**.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Demonstration**, then press the **Menu selector**.
6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **On**, then press the **Menu selector**.
7. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The Demonstration will begin.
8. To quit the Demonstration, press the **MENU** button.

[Notes]
■ The Demonstration mode is automatically activated when the Camcorder is left idle for more than 10 minutes after switching to the Camera mode (no tape is inserted in the Camcorder).
■ If you press other buttons (FADE, BLC, PHOTO, EASY.Q) during the Demonstration mode, the demonstration stops temporarily and resumes 10 minutes later if you do not operate any other functions.
■ While setting the NITE PIX to ON, the Demonstration function does not work. (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)

❖ 在開始展示狀態時,請不要在攝錄影機內放入錄影帶。(見36頁)
❖ 自動展示功能將會自動向您展示攝錄影機的主要功能,以便您能夠簡易地使用這些功能。

❖ Demonstration(自動展示)只能在Camera拍攝模式下使用,而且不要在攝錄影機內放入錄影帶v
❖ 展示功能將反覆操作直到您將Demonstration (自動展示)模式切換到Off(關閉)。

1. 將本機設置為**CAMERA**拍攝模式。
2. 將Mode模式鍵至**TAPE(錄影帶)**。 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)
3. 按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 之後會出現菜單選項。
4. 移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便高亮度顯示 **System**。並按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**鈕。
5. 向右或左移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **Demonstration**。然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。
6. 向右或左移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**來選擇 **On**開啟,然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按 鈕。
7. 按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 自動展開開始。
8. 若要關閉Demonstration(自動展示),按下**MENU (選單)**鍵即可。

[說明]

■ 在本機切換到Camera(拍攝模式)並且沒有裝入錄影帶後閒置超過10分鐘,Demonstration(自動展示)會自動啟動。
■ 在自動展示模式期間,如果您按下其他鍵FADE(淡入淡出),BLC(逆光補償),PHOTO(拍照),EASYQ(簡易),自動展示會暫停,但是如果您在10分鐘內不使用其他功能的話,此功能將會再自動重新開始。
■ 如果打開NITE PIX夜間拍攝的功能時,自動展示不會有作用。(僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)。

1

CAMERA

PLAYER

4
Camera Mode
►System
Clock Set
Beep Sound   ►On
Language   ►English
Demonstration   ►On

◄Move ◄Select MENU Exit

6
Camera Mode
†Back
Clock Set
Beep Sound
Language
Demonstration   Off
                    ✓On

◄Move ◄Select MENU Exit

Samsung Camcorder is...   SAMSUNG

[Digital Camcorder]

Demonstration

31
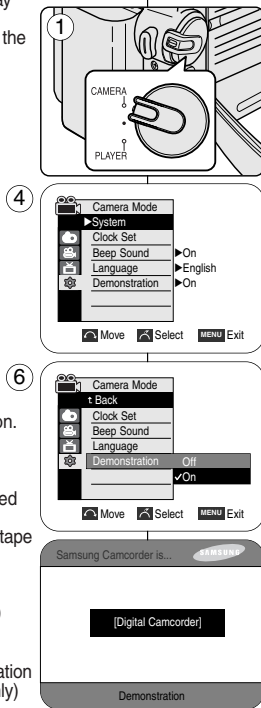
Display Menu Setting

系統選單的設定

Adjusting the LCD Screen

❖ This function works in Camera/Player/M.Cam/M.Player modes.
❖ Your Camcorder is equipped with a 2.36 inch color Liquid Crystal Display(LCD) screen, which enables you to view what you are recording or playing back directly.
❖ Depending on the conditions under which you are using the Camcorder (indoors or outdoors for example), you can adjust;
  - LCD Bright
  - LCD Color

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE** or **MEMORY CARD**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

3. Press the **MENU** button.
  ■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Display**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select the item you want to adjust (**LCD Bright** or **LCD Color**), then press the **Menu selector**.

6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to adjust the value of the selected item (**LCD Bright** or **LCD Color**), then press the **Menu selector**.
  ■ You can set values for **LCD Bright** and **LCD Color** between 0~35.

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
  ■ LCD Bright & LCD Color functions do not affect the brightness and color of the image to be recorded.

調整液晶螢幕

❖ 只有在Camera拍攝及Player放映,M.Cam,M.Player模式下使用。
❖ 本機裝備有一個2.36英吋的彩色液晶螢幕,它能夠幫助 您直接觀看正拍攝的影像或放映的影像。
❖ 根據您使用本機的條件(例如室內或 室外),您可以進行 以下的調整:
  - LCD Bright (亮度)
  - LCD Color(顏色)

1. 將**POWER(電源)**開關切換到**CAMERA(拍攝)**或 **PLAYER(放映)**模式。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**或**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)

3. 按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
  ■ 之後會出現選單選項。

4. 向左或移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選取 **Display**。 並按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**鈕。

5. 向左或移動移動選單選擇鍵,以選取要調整的項目。(**LCD Bright**或**LCD Color**),然後按下 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)**鈕。

6. 向左或右移動移動選單選擇鍵來調整所要的數值, 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**鈕。
  ■ 您可調整的**LCD Bright** 或**LCD Color**的數值為 0~35之間。

7. 若要退出,按下**MENU**選單鍵即可。
  ■ 您調整完後的亮度及色彩不會 影響到您拍攝影片的亮度及 色彩。

Camera Mode
▶Display
LCD Bright
LCD Color
Date/Time ▶Off
TV Display ▶On
Move Select MENU Exit

Camera Mode
Back
LCD Bright [18]
LCD Color
Date/Time
TV Display
Adjust Select MENU Exit

32
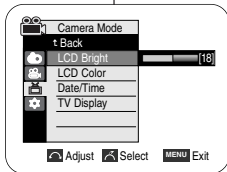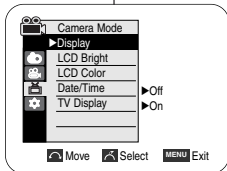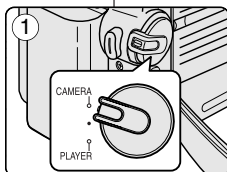
Display Menu Setting

顯示選單的設定

Displaying the Date/Time

❖ The Date/Time function works in Camera/Player/M.Cam/M.Player modes.
❖ The date and time are automatically recorded on a special data area of the tape.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE** or **MEMORY CARD**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Display**, then press the **Menu selector**.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Date/Time**, then press the **Menu selector**.
6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select the display type of the Date/Time, then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ Display type of the Date/Time: Off, Date, Time, Date&Time
7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
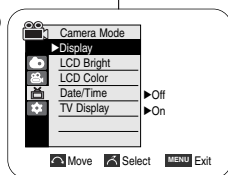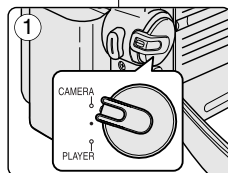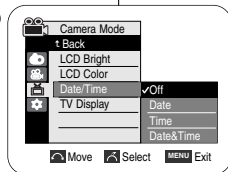
[Notes]
■ The Date/Time will read **12:00 AM JAN.1,2005** in the following conditions.
   - During playback of a blank section of a tape.
   - If the tape was recorded before setting the Date/Time in the Camcorder.
   - When the Lithium battery becomes weak or dead.
■ Before you use the Date/Time function, you must set the clock. See Setting the Clock on page 27.

顯示Date/Time (日期/時間)

❖ 只有在Camera拍攝及Player放映,M.Cam,M.Player模式下使用。
❖ Date/Time(日期/時間)可以在錄影帶中自動錄製。

1. 將**POWER(電源)**開關切換到**CAMERA(拍攝)**或 **PLAYER(放映)**模式。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**或**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。(僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)

3. 按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 之後會出現選單選項。

4. 向左或右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選取 **Display**。並按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**鈕。

5. 向左或右移動移動選單選擇鍵,以選取**Date/Time**。 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**鈕。

6. 向左或右移動移動選單選擇鍵來選擇日期/時間的型 式,然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**鈕。
   ■ 您可以選擇-,Off(關閉),Date(日期),TIME(時間), Date&Time(日期及時間)等型式

7. 若要退出,按下**MENU**選單鍵即可。

[說明]
■ 在下列情形下,Date/Time(日期/時間)會只顯示 **"12:00 AM JAN.1,2005"**
   - 在播放錄影帶的空白段時。
   - 如果本機設置Date/Time(日期/時間)之前,錄影帶 已拍攝。
   - 在鋰電池電量不足或沒電時。
■ 在使用Date/Time(日期/時間)功能之前,必須先設置時鐘,參見第27 頁。

(4)

Camera Mode
▶Display
LCD Bright
LCD Color
Date/Time ▶Off
TV Display ▶On
Move Select MENU Exit

(6)

Camera Mode
Back
LCD Bright
LCD Color
Date/Time ✓Off
TV Display Date
Time
Date&Time
Move Select MENU Exit

Display Menu Setting

顯示選單的設定

Setting the TV Display

❖ The TV Display function works in Camera/Player/M.Cam/M.Player modes.
❖ You can select the output path of the OSD (On Screen Display).
- Off: The OSD appears in the LCD screen and Viewfinder only.
- On: The OSD appears in the LCD screen, Viewfinder and TV.
- Use the DISPLAY button located at the left side of the Camcorder to turn the OSD on/off on the LCD screen /Viewfinder/TV.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE** or **MEMORY CARD**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Display**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **TV Display**, then press the **Menu selector**.

6. To activate TV Display function, move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **On** or **Off**, then press the **Menu selector**.

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
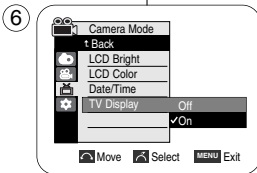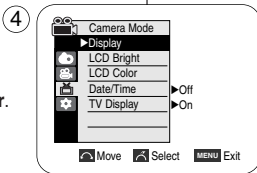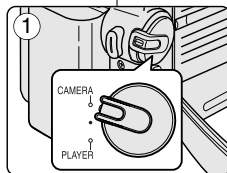
設定TV Display (電視顯示)

❖ 只有在Camera拍攝及Player放映,M.Cam,M.Player模式下使用。
❖ 您可選擇OSD(螢幕顯示)的輸出路徑。
- OFF(關):螢幕顯示只出現在液晶螢幕上。
- ON(開):螢幕顯示同時會出現在液晶螢幕,觀景器及電視上。
- 使用本機左側的DISPLAY(顯示)按鈕可以開或關在液晶螢幕/觀景器/電視的OSD(螢幕顯示)。

1. 將**POWER(電源)**開關切換到**CAMERA(拍攝)**或 **PLAYER(放映)**模式。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**或**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。(僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)

3. 按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 之後會出現選單選項。

4. 向左或右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選取 **Display**。並按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**鈕。

5. 向左或右移動移動選單選擇鍵,以選取**TV Display**。 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**鈕。

6. 啟動電視顯示功能,向右或左移動 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)**來選擇**On**開啟或**Off**關 閉,然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**鈕。

7. 若要退出,按下**MENU**選單鍵即可。

①

CAMERA

PLAYER

④
```
Camera Mode
▶Display
  LCD Bright
  LCD Color
  Date/Time        ▶Off
  TV Display       ▶On

  ◩Move  ◪Select  MENU Exit
```

⑥
```
Camera Mode
†Back
  LCD Bright
  LCD Color
  Date/Time
  TV Display    Off
                ✓On

  ◩Move  ◪Select  MENU Exit
```

Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

Using the Viewfinder

❖ In the PLAYER mode, the Viewfinder will work when the LCD screen is closed.
❖ In the CAMERA mode, the Viewfinder will work when the LCD screen is closed or rotated counterclockwise 180°.

Adjusting the Focus

The focus adjustment knob of the Viewfinder enables individuals with vision problems to see clearer images.

1. Close the LCD screen and pull out the Viewfinder.
2. Use the focus adjustment knob of the Viewfinder to focus the picture.

[Notes]

■ Viewing the sun or any strong light source through the Viewfinder for a prolonged period may be harmful, or cause temporary impairment.
■ The Viewfinder will work either in PLAYER mode with LCD screen closed or in CAMERA mode with LCD screen closed or facing the front.
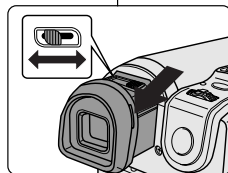
使用Viewfinder (觀景器)

❖ 在PLAYER放映模式中,只要觀景器開啟,液晶螢幕就會關閉。
❖ 在CAMERA拍攝模式中,只要液晶螢幕關閉或逆時鐘轉180°,觀景器就會開啟。

調整視焦

使用觀景器的焦距調整旋鈕可對視力有問題的進行調焦。

1. 關閉液晶螢幕,拉出觀景器。

2. 使用視焦調整鈕來調整清楚的畫面。

【說明】

■ 長時間透過觀景器直接觀看強光會引起傷害或引起暫時的損傷。
■ 觀景器只能在PLAYER放映模式下關閉液晶螢幕或是液晶螢幕翻轉向前時使用。

35

Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

Inserting and Ejecting a Cassette

插入和退出影帶匣

❖ When inserting a tape or closing the cassette compartment, do not apply excessive force. As it may cause a malfunction.
❖ Do not use any tape other than Mini DV cassettes.

❖ 插入影帶或關上影帶倉時,不得用力過猛,否則可能會導致故障。
❖ 不得使用不是MiniDV影帶的錄影帶。

1. Connect a power source and slide the **TAPE EJECT** switch.
   ■ The cassette door opens automatically.
2. Insert a tape into the cassette compartment with the tape window facing outward and the protection tab toward the top. (Inserting a Cassette)
   ■ Remove the cassette tape, which is automatically ejected by pulling the cassette out. (Ejecting a Cassette)
3. Press the area marked **PUSH** on the cassette door until it clicks into place.
   ■ Be careful to keep the hand strap away from the cassette door when closing it. Closing the cassette door with the hand strap inside may cause a damage to the set.
   ■ The cassette is loaded automatically.

1. 打開電源並推動底下的**TAPE EJECT (錄影帶退出)**開關來打開影帶倉蓋。
   ■ 影帶架會自動抬起並打開。

2. 將錄影帶插入影帶架,並讓錄影帶觀察窗朝外和保護標籤朝上。
   ■ 要取出錄影帶,會自動彈出。

3. 推動影帶架的**PUSH(推)**標記,直到影帶架自動卡到位。
   ■ 要注意手帶不要接近影帶倉.如果手帶不慎夾入影帶倉時會引起故障。
   ■ 錄影帶會自動裝上。
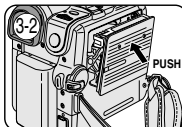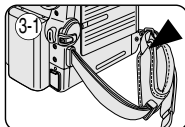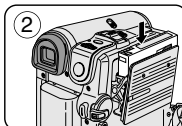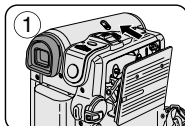
[Note]
When you have recorded something that you wish to keep, you can protect it so that it will not be accidentally erased.

a. Protecting a tape:
Push the safety tab on the cassette so that the hole is uncovered.

b. Removing the tape protection:
If you no longer wish to keep the recording on the cassette, push the safety tab back so that it covers the hole.

How to store a tape
a. Avoid places with magnets or magnetic interference.
b. Avoid humidity and dust prone places.
c. Keep the tape in an upright position and avoid storing it in direct sunlight.
d. Avoid dropping or knocking your tapes.

[說明]
當您拍攝影帶並希望保存下來時,請將它設置為保護狀態,以防止其中的內容被意外的抹除掉。

a. 保護錄影帶匣:
推動錄影帶上的安全保護標籤讓小孔不被蓋住。

b. 取消錄影帶的保護:
如果不想保存錄影帶的內容時,請推回安全保護標籤讓小孔蓋住。

如何保存錄影帶
a. 避免與磁性物品一同放置,也不得置於有磁場的環境中。
b. 避免放置在濕度高,塵土多的地方。
c. 請將錄影帶直立放置,並且讓其遠離陽光的照射。
d. 避免將錄影帶掉落或撞擊。

a SAVE

b REC

Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

Hints for Stable Image Recording

穩定拍攝提示

❖ While recording, it is very important to hold the Camcorder correctly.
❖ Fix the lens cover firmly by clipping it to the hand strap. (see page 18)

❖ 拍攝時正確把持攝影機是十分重要的。
❖ 鏡頭蓋應穩妥地夾在手帶上。(見18頁)

Recording with the LCD Screen

用液晶螢幕拍攝

1. Hold the Camcorder firmly using the hand strap.
2. Place your right elbow against your side.
3. Place your left hand under or beside the LCD screen to support and adjust it.
   Do not touch the built-in microphone.
4. Choose a comfortable, stable position for the shots that you are taking.
   You can lean against a wall or on a table for greater stability.
   Do not forget to breathe gently.
5. Use the LCD frame as a guide to determine the horizontal plane.
6. Whenever possible, use a tripod.
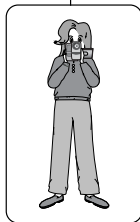
1. 透過手帶握牢攝影機。
2. 將您的右側臂靠在您的側面。
3. 將左手放在液晶螢幕下面或附近以支持并調整它。
   不要接觸到內建裝麥克風。
4. 選擇一個滿意,穩定的位置進行拍攝。
   您可靠牆或桌子以得到穩定支持。
   不要忘記保持呼吸平穩。
5. 以液晶螢幕框作為參照決定水平面。
6. 盡量使用三腳架來拍攝。

Recording with the Viewfinder

用觀景器拍攝

1. Hold the Camcorder firmly using the hand strap.
2. Place your right elbow against your side.
3. Place your left hand under the Camcorder to support it. Be sure not to touch the built-in microphone.
4. Choose a comfortable, stable position for the shots that you are taking.
   You can lean against a wall or on a table for greater stability.
5. To view an object through the Viewfinder, pull it out until you hear the click sound. Excessive force may cause damage to the Viewfinder.
6. Place your eye firmly against the Viewfinder eyecup.
7. Use the Viewfinder frame as a guide to determine the horizontal plane.
8. Whenever possible, use a tripod.

1. 透過手帶握牢攝影機。
2. 將您的右側臂肘靠於您的側面。
3. 將左手放於攝影機下方以支持它,不要接觸到內建麥克風。
4. 選擇一個滿意,穩定的位置進行拍攝。
   您可靠牆或桌子以得到穩定支持。
   不要忘記保持呼吸平穩。
5. 來使用觀景器時,把觀景器輕輕拉出直到一聲"喀"。
   不要太大力以免損傷觀景器。
6. 將您的眼睛靠近眼罩。
7. 以觀景器框作為參照決定水平面。
8. 盡量使用三腳架來拍攝。

Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

Various Recording Techniques

各種拍攝技巧

✤ In some situations different recording techniques may be required for more dramatic results.

✤ 在某些情況下採用各種拍攝姿勢會得到更顯著的效果。

1. **General recording.**

2. **Downward recording.**
   Making a recording with a top view of the LCD screen.

3. **Upward recording.**
   Making a recording viewing the LCD screen from below.

4. **Self recording.**
   Making a recording viewing the LCD screen from the front.

5. **Recording with the Viewfinder.**
   In circumstances where it is difficult to use the LCD screen, the Viewfinder can be used as a convenient alternative.

1. 一般拍攝

2. 俯視拍攝
   從上向下俯視液晶螢幕進行拍攝。

3. 仰視拍攝
   從下向上仰視液晶螢幕進行拍攝。

4. 自拍
   從前方看著液晶螢幕進行拍攝。

5. 利用觀景器拍攝.
   在難以使用液晶螢幕的情況下,可使用觀景器來拍攝。

[Note]
Please rotate the LCD screen carefully as excessive rotation may cause damage to the inside of the hinge that connects the LCD screen to the Camcorder.

[說明]
請小心的旋轉液晶螢幕,因為過分旋轉液晶螢幕可能會損害液晶螢幕與本機之間的鉸鏈。

Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

Making your First Recording

首次拍攝

1. Connect a power source to the Camcorder. (see page 20) (A Battery pack or a AC Power adapter) Insert a cassette. (see page 36)

2. Remove the Lens cover.

3. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.
   ■ Open the LCD screen.
   ■ Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only) Make sure that **STBY** is displayed.
   ■ If the write protection tab of the cassette is open(set to save), **STOP** and **Protection !** will be displayed. Release the write protection tab to record.
   ■ Make sure the image you want to record appears on the LCD screen or Viewfinder.
   ■ Make sure the battery level indicates that there is enough remaining power for your expected recording time.

4. To start recording, press the **Start/Stop** button.
   ■ **REC ●** is displayed on the LCD screen.
   To stop recording, press the **Start/Stop** button again.
   ■ **STBY** is displayed on the LCD screen.

1. 連接好電源(見20頁) (裝好電池組或電源) 放入錄影帶(見36頁)

2. 打開鏡頭蓋。

3. 打開電源開關設為**CAMERA (拍攝)**模式。
   ■ 打開液晶螢幕。
   ■ 將模式切換鍵設至**TAPE**的位置。 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355) 確定出現**STBY** 的標誌。
   ■ 如果錄影帶的 安全保護標打 開為有保護 時,會出現**STOP** 及**Protection!**等字,請關閉保 護標籤來進 行拍攝。
   ■ 確定您要拍 攝的主題出現在液晶螢幕或觀景器內。
   ■ 確定您的 電池組的電池的容量 足夠您需要的拍攝時間。

4. 如要開始拍 攝,請按下**Start/Stop(開始/停止)**按鈕。
   ■ 液晶螢幕會 顯示出**REC ● (拍攝)**標誌。
   如果要停止 拍攝,再次按下**Start/Stop(開始/停止)**按鈕即可。
   ■ **STBY** 標誌會再出 現在液晶螢幕上。

[Note]
Detach the Battery pack when you are finished recording to prevent unnecessary battery power consumption.

[說明]
拍攝完後請 移開電池組,以免不必要 的放電。

Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

Using EASY.Q Mode (for Beginners)

EASY. Q (簡易)模式(適用於初學者)

❖ The EASY.Q mode works only in Camera mode.
❖ The EASY.Q mode allows a beginner to easily make good recordings.

❖ 只可以在Camera拍攝模式下使用EASY. Q(簡易)模式。
❖ EASY. Q(簡易)模式可以幫助初學者拍攝好畫面。

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
   (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. By pressing the **EASY.Q** button, all functions on the Camcorder will be set to off and the recording settings will be set to the following basic modes:
   ■ Battery level, recording mode, counter, date/time, and DIS (⫛) will be displayed.
   ■ The word **EASY.Q** will appear on the LCD screen at the same time. However, the Date/Time will only be seen if it has been previously set. (see page 33)
4. Press the **Start/Stop** button to start recording. Recording will begin using the basic automatic settings.
5. Press the **EASY.Q** button again in the **STBY** mode and then turn the EASY.Q mode off.
   ■ The EASY.Q function will not turn off while you are recording.
   ■ The camcorder will return to the settings that were set prior to activating EASY.Q mode.

1. 將電源開關 轉至**CAMERA(拍攝)**模式。
2. 將**Mode**模式切換至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上。
   (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355).
3. 按下**EASY. Q(簡易)**按鈕,攝錄影機上所有的功能將 會被設置OFF(關閉),且拍攝的 設定也將被設置以下 基本模式:
   ■ 螢幕上將會 顯示電池電量,錄影模式,計數器,日 期/時間Date/Time,DIS(⫛)防手震。
   ■ "EASY.Q"字樣將會同 時出現在液晶螢幕上。 然而,只有在預先 設置了Date/Time(日期/時間)的 情況下,才會見到日 期/時間。 (見33頁)
4. 按**Start/Stop(開始/停止)**按鈕開始拍 攝。
   ■ 拍攝時會採用基本的原始自動 設置功能來開始 拍攝。
5. 在**STBY(待機)**模式下次再的 按下**EASY. Q(簡易)**按 鈕時,將會關閉簡易模式。
   ■ 在拍攝進行 中 (EASY. Q)簡易模式不 會關閉。
   ■ 本機會回到 設定簡易模式之前 的狀態。

[Notes]
■ In EASY.Q mode, certain functions are not available, such as Menu, BLC, Manual focus. If you want to use these functions, you must first turn the EASY.Q mode off.
■ The EASY.Q mode settings are deleted when the Battery pack is removed from the Camcorder and must be reset when the Battery pack is replaced.
■ EASY.Q mode will not turn off during a recording.
■ Taking a photo image using the PHOTO button while EASY.Q is set releases DIS function.
■ Digital Zoom, COLOR NITE SHUTTER or Digital Effect is not available in the EASY.Q mode.

[說明]
■ 在EASY. Q(簡易)模式下,某些功能不 可用,如MENU 菜單選項,BLC逆光補償,MF 手動對焦。 如果您想要 使用這些功能 必須先將 EASY. Q(簡易)模式關閉。
■ 如果將電池組從本機卸下時, EASY. Q(簡易)模式就 會被取消,因此更換電 池後,必須要重新 設置。
■ 在拍攝中不能取消EASY. Q模式。
■ 在EASY.Q模式下。 先解除防手震功能後再使用PHOTO鍵拍照。
■ 在EASY.Q模式下無法 使用數位變焦,彩色夜間快 門或數位特效等功 能。

CAMERA

PLAYER

EASY.Q

STBY SP 0:00:10
EASY.Q 60min
⫛

40

Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

When a cassette is loaded and the Camcorder is left in the STBY mode for more than 5 minutes without being used, it will switch off automatically.
To use it again, press the Start/Stop button or set the Power switch to Off and then back to CAMERA.
This auto power off feature is designed to save battery power.

若您的攝影機被置於STBY準備拍攝模式5分鐘以上而沒有操作,它將自動關機。
如要再繼續拍攝時,再按下Start/Stop鍵來啟動或將開關切至Off 再切至CAMERA。 本自動節電裝置是為了節省電力而設計的。

Record Search (REC SEARCH)

■ You can view a recording using the **REC SEARCH +, –** function in **STBY** mode.
REC SEARCH – enables you to play the recording backwards and **REC SEARCH +** enables you to play it forwards, for as long as you keep each button pressed down.

■ If you press the **REC SEARCH –** button in **STBY** mode, your Camcorder will play in reverse for 3 seconds and return to the original position automatically.

[Note]
Mosaic shaped distortion may appear on the screen while in Record Search mode.

拍攝記錄搜索(REC SEARCH)

■ 您可以在**STBY(待機)**模式時,使用**REC SEARCH +, –** 功能來查看拍攝記錄。
REC SEARCH + 可以向前播放。
REC SEARCH – 可以向後播放。持續的按住向前或後播放直到您放開按鍵為止。

■ 如果在**STBY(待機)**模式下按一下**REC SEARCH – (向後搜索)**按鈕,本機會自動向後播放最後拍攝的3秒鐘後,再自動回到原來的位置。

[說明]
在REC SEARCH(拍攝記錄搜索)模式下,畫面可能會出現馬賽克狀的失真。

41

Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

Setting the Zero Memory (SC-D354/D355 only)

❖ The ZERO MEMORY function works in both Camera and Player modes.
❖ You can mark a point on a tape that you want to return to following playback.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
3. Press the **ZERO MEMORY** button on the remote control before the recording or during playback at the point where you wish to return.
   ■ The time code is changed to a tape counter that is set to ZERO MEMORY with the ▶ **0:00:00** (ZERO MEMORY indicator).
   ■ If you want to cancel the ZERO MEMORY function, press the **ZERO MEMORY** button again.
4. Finding the zero position.
   ■ When you have finished playback, fast forward or rewind the tape in stop mode.
      The tape stops automatically when it reaches the zero position.
   ■ When you have finished recording, set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER** and press the ◀◀ (REW) button. The tape stops automatically when it reaches the zero position.
5. The tape counter with the ▶ (ZERO MEMORY indicator) disappears from the display and the tape counter is changed to the time code.

[Notes]
■ In the following situations, ZERO MEMORY mode may be canceled automatically:
   - At the end of the section marked with the ZERO MEMORY function.
   - When the tape is ejected.
   - When you remove the Battery pack or power supply.
■ The ZERO MEMORY may not function correctly where there is a break between recordings on the tape.
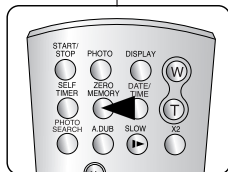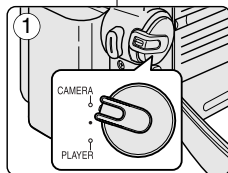
設定Zero Memory (歸零點記憶) (僅限SC-D354/D355)

❖ 只有在Camera(拍攝)和Player(放映)模式下才能使用 ZERO MEMORY(歸零點記憶)功能。
❖ 您可以在影帶上標記一個要返回以連續播放的點。

1. 將**POWER(電源)**開關切換到**CAMERA(拍攝)**或 **PLAYER(放映)**模式。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**。

3. 在放映或拍攝期間, 請在要返回的點上按下遙控器上 **ZERO MEMORY(歸零點記憶)**按鈕。
   ■ 時間代碼更改為錄影帶計數器, 而該錄影帶計數 器將置於歸零點記憶▶**0:00:00**(歸零點記憶指 示器)
   ■ 如果您想取消歸零點記憶, 再次按下 **ZERO MEMORY(歸零點記憶)**按鈕即可。

4. 找到歸零點位置。
   ■ 在錄影帶播放完畢時, 快轉或快倒錄影帶。 在影帶播放到盡頭時, 會自動停止。
   ■ 在完成拍攝時, 請按下功能開關切換到 **PLAYER(放映)**, 並按下◀◀ **(REW)(快倒)**按鈕。 在影帶播放到盡頭時, 會自動停止。

5. 帶有 ▶ (歸零點記憶指示器)的錄影帶計數器從螢幕上消失, 錄影帶 計數器變成時間代碼。

[說明]

■ 在以下狀況下, 歸零點記憶模式可能會自動取消:
   - 在結束了標有歸零點記憶功能的片段後。
   - 影帶被取出。
   - 關閉了電源後。
■ 如果影片中有沒有聯接的片段時, 歸零點記憶模式會不正確運作。

42

Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

Self Record using the Remote Control (SC-D354/D355 only)

使用遙控器自拍 (僅限SC-D354/D355)

❖ The SELF TIMER function works only in Camera mode.
❖ When you use the Self Timer function on the remote control, the recording begins automatically in 10 seconds.

❖ 只有在Camera(拍攝)模式下才能使用SELF TIMER(自拍器)功能。
❖ 當您使用遙控器的自拍功能時,在10 秒鐘後就會自動開始錄影。

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.

3. Press the **SELF TIMER** button until the appropriate indicator is displayed in the LCD screen.

4. Press the **Start/Stop** button to start the timer.
   - Self Timer starts counting down from 10 with a beep sound.
   - In the last one second of the countdown, the beep sound gets faster, then recording starts automatically.
   - If you want to cancel the Self Timer function before recording, press the **SELF TIMER** button.

5. Press the **Start/Stop** button again when you wish to stop recording.

1. 將電源開關轉至**CAMERA(拍攝)**模式。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄帶)**上。

3. 按下**SELF TIMER**自拍鍵直到螢幕出現自拍的指示。

4. 按下**Start/Stop**鍵開始計時。
   - 配合嗶聲,自拍器開始 從10秒開始倒數。
   - 倒數的最後 一秒,嗶聲會加快,然後開始錄影。
   - 開始錄影前,如果您要取消自拍,再按下 **SELF TIMER**自拍鍵來停止。

5. 要中止錄影時,再按下**Start/Stop**鍵。

[Notes]
- Do not obstruct the remote control sensor by putting obstacles between the remote control and Camcorder.
- The remote control range is 4 ~5m (13 ~17 ft).
- The effective remote control angle is up to 30 degrees left /right from the center line.
- Using a tripod is recommended for delayed recording.

[說明]
- 不要有任何 物體阻擋在遙控器 及攝影機中的遙控感 應範圍。
- 遙控器的感應範圍約在4~5公尺內。
- 遙控器的感應角度約在中線的左右約30度的範圍。
- 建議使用三 腳架來進行自拍.

43

Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

Zooming In and Out

❖ The Zoom function works in both Camera and M.Cam modes.
❖ Zooming is a recording technique that lets you change the size of the subject in a scene.
❖ You can zoom using variable zoom speeds.
❖ Use these features for different shots. Please note that over-use of the Zoom feature can lead to unprofessional looking results and a reduction of battery usage time.
1. Move the Zoom lever slightly for a gradual zoom, move it further for a high-speed zoom.
   ■ Your zooming is monitored on the OSD.
2. T(Telephoto) side: Subject appears closer.
3. W(Wide angle) side: Subject appears farther away.
   ■ You can record a subject that is about 10mm (about 0.5 inch) away from the lens surface in the Wide position.

Using the Tele Macro

❖ Tele Macro Function works in both Camera and M.Cam mode.
❖ Effective focal distance in tele macro mode is 50Cm (19.7inches)~100Cm (39.4 inches).

1. Press the **MACRO** button.
   ■ Tele Macro Icon (🌷) will be displayed.
2. If you want to cancel the Tele Macro function, press the **MACRO** button again.

[Notes]
■ When recording in Tele Macro mode, the focus speed may be slow.
■ When you operate the Zoom function in the Tele Macro mode, the recording subject may be out of focus.
■ Use a tripod to prevent hand shake in the Tele Macro mode.
■ Avoid shadows when recording in the Tele Macro mode.
■ As the distance to the subject decreases, focusing area narrows.
■ When you can not get proper focus, use the Zoom lever.

Zooming In and Out (推進和拉遠)

❖ 只有在Camera(拍攝)及M.Cam模式下才能使用推進和拉遠功能。
❖ 變焦是一種拍攝技術,它可以幫助您改變場景中被攝物體的大小。
❖ 您可以使用可變變焦速度來進行拍攝。
❖ 可以對不同的拍攝使用此功能,請注意,過多地使用變焦會使拍攝效果顯得不夠專業而且會耗電。

1. 如需逐步變焦請稍稍移動變焦手柄即可;如需快速變焦則請稍大力一點的移動變焦手柄。
   ■ 您可在螢幕上監看變焦的情況。
2. T(Telephoto,望遠)側:讓被攝體看起來近一點。
3. W(Wide angle 廣角)側: 讓被攝體看起來遠一點。
   ■ 在廣角時您可拍攝離鏡頭約10厘米近的物體。

望遠近拍

❖ 在Camera拍攝及M.Cam模式下都可以使用望遠近拍功能。
❖ 有效的望遠近拍距離大約為50公分~100公分。

1. 按下**MACRO**近拍鍵。
   ■ 會出現近拍的(🌷)標誌。

2. 如果要取消近拍功能,再按一次**MACRO**近拍鍵。

[說明]
■ 在使用望遠近拍功能時,對焦的速度可能會較慢。
■ 在望遠近拍中使用伸縮變焦時,主題可能會失焦。
■ 在使用望遠近拍功能時,請使用三腳架來避免幌動。
■ 在使用望遠近拍功能時,請注意陰影不要遮到。
■ 當拍攝越近的主題時,對焦的範圍會越窄。
■ 當您無法得到正確對焦時,嘗試移動一下變焦手柄。

44

Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

Using the Fade In and Out

❖ The FADE function works only in Camera mode.
❖ You can give your recording a professional look by using special effects such as fade in at the beginning of a sequence or fade out at the end of a sequence.

To Start Recording

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. Before recording, hold down the **FADE** button.
   ■ The picture and sound gradually disappear (fade out).
4. Press the **Start/Stop** button and at the same time release the **FADE** button. Recording starts and the picture and sound gradually appear (fade in).

To Stop Recording (use Fade In/Fade Out)

5. When you wish to stop recording, hold down the **FADE** button.
   ■ The picture and sound gradually disappear (fade out).
6. When the picture has disappeared, press the **Start/Stop** button to stop recording.

a. Fade Out
   (Approx. 4 seconds)

b. Fade In
   (Approx. 4 seconds)
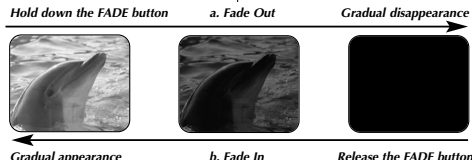
Fade In and Out(淡入 和淡出)

❖ 只可以在Camera拍攝模式下 才能使用Fade In and Out(淡入和淡出) 功能。
❖ 為了讓影片 有專業的水準,可以使用此效果。 例如在一段 影片的開始啟用淡 入的手法,在結束時採用淡出的手法。

③

STBY SP 0:00:05
60min

開始拍攝

1. 將電源開關 轉至**CAMERA(拍攝)** 模式。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。

④

REC ● SP 0:00:20
60min

3. 開始拍攝時,請按下**FADE(淡化)**鍵。
   ■ 影像和聲音 會逐漸消失(淡出)。

4. 按下**Start/Stop(開始/停止)**按鈕,同時鬆 開**FADE(淡化)**鍵, 影像和聲音 會逐漸顯 現(淡入)。

⑤

REC ● SP 0:00:25
60min

停止拍攝(使用淡入/淡出)

5. 當您要停止 拍攝時,按下**FADE(淡化)**鍵。
   ■ 影像和聲音 會逐漸消失(淡出)。

⑥

STBY SP 0:00:30
60min

6. 等影像和聲 音會消失後, 按下 **Start/Stop(開始/停止)** 按鈕,停止拍攝。

Hold down the FADE button　　*a. Fade Out*　　*Gradual disappearance*

a. 淡出
   (約4秒鐘)

b. 淡入
   (約4秒鐘)

Gradual appearance　　*b. Fade In*　　*Release the FADE button*

45

Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

Using Back Light Compensation Mode (BLC)

使用BLC (逆光補償)

❖ BLC works in both Camera and M.Cam modes.
❖ Back lighting exists when the subject is darker than the background:
- The subject is in front of a window.
- The person to be recorded is wearing white or shiny clothes and is placed against a bright background; the person's face is too dark to distinguish his/her features.
- The subject is outdoors and the background is overcast.
- The light sources are too bright.
- The subject is against a snowy background.

<BLC off>   <BLC on>
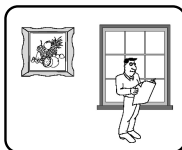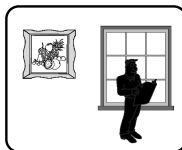
❖ 可以在Camera(拍攝)或M.Cam下使用 BLC(逆光補償)功能。
❖ 當被攝物體比背景暗時,則是逆光狀態。 例如:
- 被攝物位於窗前。
- 被攝物體身著白色衣服,後方是明亮 背景,人物的臉孔不易辨認時。
- 被攝物處於室外,背景是明亮的天空 時。
- 光源太亮。
- 被攝物體背四周是白雪時。

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE** or **MEMORY CARD**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

3. Press the **BLC** button.
■ BLC icon ($\mathscr{A}$) will be displayed.

4. To exit BLC mode, press the **BLC** button again.
■ Each press of the **BLC** button toggles: Normal → BLC → Normal.

③

BLC

④ STBY SP 0:00:10
60min
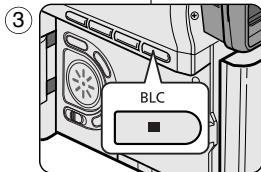
1. 將電源開關轉至**CAMERA**拍攝。

2. 將Mode模式鍵切換至**TAPE(錄影帶)**或**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上(僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。

3. 按下**BLC(逆光補償)**按鈕。
■ BLC($\mathscr{A}$ 逆光補償)標誌會出現在螢幕。

4. 要退出此模式再按下**BLC(逆光補償)**按鈕。
■ 每次按下**BLC(逆光補償)**按鈕時會以Nomal-BLC-Nomal(正常-逆光補償-正常)的次序出現。
■ 有助於增強被攝體的曝光量。

[Notes]
■ When NITE PIX to set to ON, the BLC function does not work. (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)
■ The BLC function will not operate in EASY.Q mode.

[説明]
■ 在使用NITE PIX夜拍功能時, BLC(逆光補償)功能無法作用。 (僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)
■ 在EASY Q(簡易)模式下,不能使用BLC(逆光補償)功能。

Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

Using the Color Nite Shutter

使用彩色夜拍快門

❖ COLOR NITE SHUTTER function works only in Camera mode.
❖ Shutter speed can be controlled, allowing you to record slow moving objects.
❖ COLOR NITE SHUTTER function may produce a brighter image.

❖ 只可以在Camera(拍攝)下使用彩色夜拍快門。
❖ 可讓您控制快門速度,可拍攝慢動作的物體。
❖ 使用彩色夜拍快門能拍出較明亮的影像。

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

3. Press the **COLOR NITE SHUTTER** button.

4. Each time you press the **COLOR NITE SHUTTER** button, shutter speed is changed to;
   ▶ **Color N. 1/30**, **Color N. 1/15** and off. (SC-D351/D353 only)
   ▶ **Color N. 1/30**, **Color N. 1/15**, **Color N. 1/15**( ) and off. (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)

1. 將電源開關轉至**CAMERA(拍攝)**模式。

2. 將Mode模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。

3. 按下**COLOR NITE SHUTTER(彩色夜拍快門)**鍵.

4. 每次按下**COLOR NITE SHUTTER(彩色夜拍快門)** 鍵時快門會以以下的方式改變;
   ▶ **Color N. 1/30**秒,**Color N.1/15**秒及關閉. (僅限SC-D351/D353)。
   ▶ **Color N. 1/30**秒,**Color N.1/15**秒,**Color N.1/15** 秒( )及關閉。(僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)

[Notes]
■ The COLOR NITE SHUTTER will not turn ON or OFF while you are recording.
■ When using COLOR NITE SHUTTER the image takes on a slow motion like effect.
■ When using the COLOR NITE SHUTTER function, the focus adjusts slowly and the white dots may appear on the screen, this is not a defect.
■ COLOR NITE SHUTTER is not available while DIS, Photo image recording or EASY.Q is in use.
■ Digital Zoom, Photo image recording,16:9 Wide, Emboss2, Pastel2, Mirror or Mosaic is not available in the COLOR NITE SHUTTER mode.
■ If DIS or EASY.Q is set, COLOR NITE SHUTTER mode will be released.

[說明]
■ 在拍攝中時無法開啟或關閉彩色夜拍快門功能。
■ 使用彩色夜拍快門功能時,拍攝的影像會有慢動作的 效果。
■ 當使用彩色夜拍快門功能時,對焦會比較慢,而且螢 幕會出現白點,這不是故障。
■ 在防手振,拍攝照片,或EASY. Q等模式下無法使用彩 色夜拍快門功能。
■ 在彩色夜拍快門功能下無法使用數位變焦,照片拍 攝,16:9 Wide (16:9廣角), Emboss2 (浮雕2), Pastel2 (臘筆2), Mirror (鏡射) 或 Mosaic (馬賽克) 等特效模式。
■ 如果設定為防手震或EASY.Q模式時, 彩色夜拍快門功能會自動解除。

STBY SP 0:00:10
60min

Color N.1/30

47

Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

*Using the Color Nite Shutter with LED Light
(SC-D352/D354/D355 only)*

❖ COLOR NITE SHUTTER function works only in Camera mode.
❖ The LED light enables you to record a subject in dark places
without sacrificing color.
❖ The LED light can be used with COLOR NITE SHUTTER function
only.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.

3. Press the **COLOR NITE/LED LIGHT** button until
Color N. 1/15 ( ) appears on the display.

[Notes]
■ The COLOR NITE/LED LIGHT will not turn ON or
OFF while you are recording.
■ The range of the LED light is limited.
(up to 6.6ft (2m))

Danger

■ The LED light can become extremely hot.
■ Do not touch it while in operation or soon after
turning it off, otherwise serious injury may result.
■ Do not place the Camcorder into the carrying case
immediately after using the LED light, since it
remains extremely hot for some time.
■ Do not use near flammable or explosive materials.

彩色夜拍快門中使用LED燈 (僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)

❖ 只可以在Camera(拍攝)下使用彩色夜拍快門。
❖ 使用LED燈可以讓您能在暗處中拍攝時,不必犧牲色彩。
❖ LED燈只可以在彩色夜拍快門功能中使用。

1. 將電源開關轉至**CAMERA(拍攝)**模式。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**。

3. 按下**COLOR NITE /LED LIGHT(彩色夜拍/LED燈)**
鍵直到螢幕中出現**Color N.1/15**秒( )。

[說明]
■ 在拍攝中時無法開啟或關閉彩色夜拍快門及LED燈
的功能。
■ LED燈的範圍是有限制的(約可到2公尺左右)。

危險

■ LED燈使用太久可能會很燙。
■ 在使用中或剛使用完LED燈後,不要去觸摸,以免受
到傷害。
■ 在剛使用完LED燈後,因為可能會很燙,不要把攝影
機立即收至皮套內。
■ 不要靠近易燃物或爆裂材料附近。

STBY SP 0:00:10
60min

Color N. 1/15

48
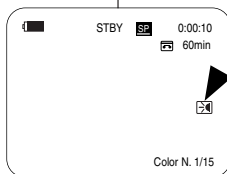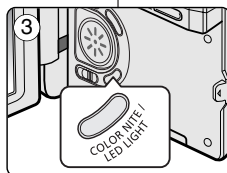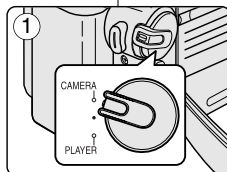
Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

Nite Pix (0 lux recording) (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)

夜間拍攝(0 LUX錄影) (僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)

❖ The Nite Pix function works in both Camera and M.Cam modes.
❖ The Nite Pix function enables you to record a subject in darkness.

❖ 可以在Camera(拍攝)或M.Cam下使用夜間拍攝(0 LUX錄影)功能。
❖ 本功能可以讓您在夜間進行拍攝。

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE** or **MEMORY CARD**. (SC-D354/D355 only)

3. Slide the **NITE PIX** switch to **ON.**
   ■ Nite Pix indicator (◙) appears on the LCD screen.
   ■ The infrared light is turned on automatically.

4. To cancel the Nite Pix function, slide the **NITE PIX** switch to **OFF**.

1. 將電源開關轉至**CAMERA(拍攝)**模式。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**或**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上(僅限SC-D354/D355)。

3. 推動**夜間拍攝**鍵至**ON**來打開。
   ■ 夜間拍攝指示(◙)出現在螢幕上。
   ■ 紅外線燈會自動啟動。

4. 要結束此功能, 推動**夜間拍攝**鍵至**OFF**關閉。
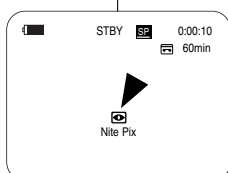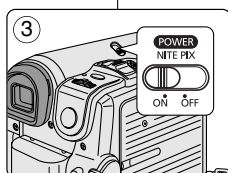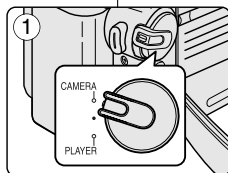
[Notes]
■ The maximum recording distance using the infrared light is about 3 m (about 10 feet).
■ If you use the Nite Pix function in normal recording situations (ex. outdoors by day), the recorded picture may be tinted green.
■ Nite Pix is not available while taking a photo image.
■ In the Nite Pix mode, certain functions are not available, such as Exposure, White Balance, Program AE, Digital Effect and BLC.
■ If focusing is difficult in the auto focus mode when using the Nite Pix function, focus manually.
■ Do not cover the Infrared Light with your hand.
■ Do not set the NITE PIX to ON in bright lighting. It might damage the CCD (Charge Coupled Device).

[說明]
■ 使用紅外線燈的最大拍攝距離為**3**公尺(約10英尺)。
■ 如果在正常的情況下使用夜間拍攝功能(如白天的戶外),拍攝的影像可能會有不自然的綠色。
■ 在拍攝照片時不能使用夜間拍攝功能。
■ 在使用夜間拍攝功能時,不能使用下列功能:White Balance(白平衡),曝光,自動程式曝光數位特效,BLC(逆光補償)等。
■ 使用夜間拍攝如自動對焦不清楚時,請改用手動對焦。
■ 當您手持攝影機拍攝時,注意不要蓋到紅外線燈。
■ 在強光下時,不要使用夜間拍攝因為可能會損壞CCD。

STBY SP   0:00:10
  📼 60min

Nite Pix

49

Basic Recording

基礎拍攝技巧

Power Nite Pix (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)

❖ The Power Nite Pix function works only in Camera mode.
❖ The Power Nite Pix function can record a subject more brightly in darkness than the Nite Pix function.
❖ When you work in Power Nite Pix mode, the Power Nite Pix icon remains on the LCD screen.
❖ Power Nite Pix is not available while taking a photo image or with EASY.Q is in use.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**. (SC-D354/D355 only)
3. Turn on the **NITE PIX** switch, and then press the **COLOR NITE/LED LIGHT** button.
4. Press the **COLOR NITE/LED LIGHT** button to set shutter speed.
   ■ When using Power Nite Pix, the image takes on a slow motion like effect.
   ■ The slow shutter function enables you to record a subject more brightly.
5. Each time you press the **COLOR NITE/LED LIGHT** button, the shutter speed is changes to Color N. 1/30, Color N. 1/15, Color N. 1/15 (▣) and off in order.
6. To cancel the Power Nite Pix function, press the **COLOR NITE/LED LIGHT** button to set to off and then turn off the **NITE PIX** switch.
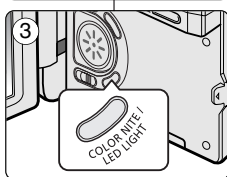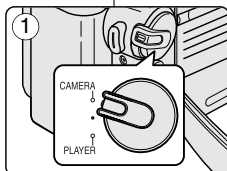
[Notes]
■ The Power Nite Pix function will not turn ON or OFF while you are recording.
■ The maximum recording distance using the infrared light is about 3 m (about 10 feet).
■ If you use the Power Nite Pix function in normal recording situations (ex. outdoors by day), the recorded picture may contain unnatural colors.
■ In the Power Nite Pix mode, certain functions are not available, such as Exposure, White Balance, Program AE, Digital Effect, BLC, Digital Zoom and Manual Focus.
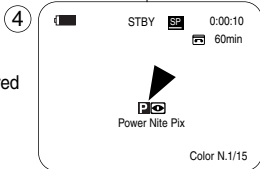
Power Nite Pix (超強夜景拍攝) (僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)

❖ 只可以在Camera拍攝影模式下才能使用超強夜景拍攝功能。
❖ 此功能比夜間拍攝有最高的敏感度,讓您在暗處拍攝時更為明亮。
❖ 在使用此功能時,夜間拍攝指示仍然會出現在螢幕上。
❖ 在拍攝照片或EASY.Q模式下無法使用此模式。

1. 將電源開關轉至**CAMERA(拍攝)**模式。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上 (僅限SC-D354/D355)。

3. 將**NITE PIX(夜間拍攝)**開關打開,然後按下**COLOR NITE/LED LIGHT**鍵。

4. 按下**COLOR NITE/LED LIGHT**鍵來設定快門速度。
   ■ 使用超強夜景拍攝功能時,拍攝的影像會有慢動作的效果。
   ■ 慢速快門可讓您拍攝的主題更明亮。

5. 每次按下**COLOR NITE/LED LIGHT**鍵時快門會以以下的方式改變:
   Color N. 1/30秒,Color N.1/15秒,Color N. 1/15 (▣)及關閉。

6. 若要結束此功能,按下**COLOR NITE/LED LIGHT**鍵來關閉,然後再推**NITE PIX(夜間拍攝)**鍵至Off關閉。

[說明]
■ 在拍攝中時無法開啟或關閉超強夜景拍攝功能。
■ 最大拍攝距離為3公尺(約10英尺)。
■ 如果在正常的情況下使用超強夜景拍攝功能 (如白天的戶外),拍攝的影像可能會有不自然的色彩。
■ 在使用超強夜景拍攝功能時,不能使用下列功能: 曝光, White Balance(白平衡),自動程式曝光,數位特效,BLC(逆光補償),數位變焦,手動對焦。

1

CAMERA

PLAYER

3

COLOR NITE / LED LIGHT

4

STBY **SP** 0:00:10
▭ 60min

P▣
Power Nite Pix

Color N.1/15

Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧

Use of various Functions

各項功能的使用

Setting menu items

設定選單的項目

Main Menu	Sub Menu	Functions	Camera	Player	M.Cam ②	M.Player ②	Page
			Available mode				
Camera	Program AE	Selecting the Program AE Function	✔				63, 64
	White Balance	Setting White Balance	✔		✔		59
	Digital Effect	Setting the Digital special effect	✔				65, 66
	DIS	Selecting the Digital Image Stabilizing	✔				61
	Digital Zoom	Selecting Digital Zoom	✔				67
Tape	Photo Search	Searching pictures recorded in Tape		✔			68
	Photo Copy	Copying still images from a cassette to Memory card		✔			105
	Audio Select	Selecting the Audio playback channel		✔			78
Record	Rec Mode	Selecting the recording speed	✔	✔			54
	Audio Mode	Selecting Sound Quality for recording	✔	✔			55
	Wind Cut	Minimizing wind noise	✔	✔			56
	AV In/Out ②	Selecting the AV input/output		✔			76
Memory ①	Memory Type ③	Selecting the memory type			✔	✔	90
	Photo Quality	Selecting Image Quality			✔	✔	91, 92
	M.Play Select	Selecting Storage Media (Photo, Movie) to playback				✔	103, 104
	Delete	Deleting Files				✔	99, 100
	Delete All	Deleting All files				✔	99
	Protect	Preventing Accidental Erasure				✔	97, 98
	Print Mark	Print images recorded on a Memory Card				✔	108, 109
	Copy To ③	Copying the image of Memory card to int. memory				✔	107
	Format	Formatting the Memory Card				✔	101
	File No.	File Naming Options			✔		93

(①): SC-D353/D354/D355 only
(②): SC-D355 only
(③): SC-D354/D355 only

選單	子選單	功能	Camera (拍攝)	Player (放映)	M.Cam ①	M.Player ①	頁數
			可以應用的模式				
Camera (相機模式)	Program AE (自動程式曝光)	設置自動程式曝光功能	✔				63, 64
	White Balance (白平衡)	設置白平衡	✔		✔		59
	Digital Effect (數位特殊效果)	設置數位特殊效果	✔				65, 66
	DIS	設定防手震開或關	✔				61
	Digital.ZOOM(數位變焦)	設置數位變焦	✔				67
Tape (錄影帶)	Photo Search (拍照記錄搜索)	在影帶中查詢圖片		✔			68
	Photo Copy (照片複製)	從影帶中複製照片至記憶卡		✔			105
	Audio Select(音頻選擇)	選擇音軌		✔			78
Record (錄影)	Rec Mode (錄影模式)	選擇錄影速度	✔	✔			54
	Audio Mode (音頻模式)	選擇錄音品質	✔	✔			55
	Wind Cut (風切聲)	移除風切聲	✔	✔			56
	AV In/Out ②	選擇AV輸出		✔			76
Memory (記憶卡) ①	Memory Type (記憶卡型式)	選擇記憶卡型式			✔	✔	90
	Photo Quality (照片品質)	選擇照片品質			✔	✔	91, 92
	M-Play Select (放映選擇)	選擇記憶卡放映(照片,影片)				✔	103, 104
	Delete (刪除)	刪除檔案				✔	99, 100
	Delete All (全部刪除)	刪除所有檔案				✔	99
	Protect (保護)	保護照片以免誤刪				✔	97, 98
	Print Mark(列印標記)	列印記憶卡內的照片				✔	108, 109
	Copy To (拷貝至) ③	拷貝影像至記憶卡或內建記憶卡				✔	107
	Format (格式化)	格式化記憶卡				✔	101
	File No.(檔案號碼)	選擇檔案名稱			✔		93

(①):僅限SC-D353/D354/D355
(②):僅限SC-D355
(③):僅限SC-D354/D355

51

Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧

Main Menu	Sub Menu	Functions	Available mode				Page
			Camera	Player	M.Cam ①	M.Player ①	
Display	LCD Bright	Setting the Brightness tone of the LCD screen	✔	✔	✔	✔	32
	LCD Color	Setting the Color tones of the LCD screen	✔	✔	✔	✔	32
	Date/Time	Setting the Date and Time	✔	✔	✔	✔	33
	TV Display	Selecting OSD on/off of TV	✔	✔	✔	✔	34
System	Clock Set	Setting the time	✔	✔	✔	✔	27
	Remote ③	Using the remote control	✔	✔	✔	✔	28
	Beep Sound	Setting the Beep sound	✔	✔	✔	✔	29
	Shutter Sound ①	Setting the Shutter sound		✔	✔		30
	USB Version ④	Setting the USB Version			✔	✔	83
	USB Connect ④	Setting the USB				✔	82
	Language	Selecting the OSD language	✔	✔	✔	✔	26
	Demonstration	Demonstration	✔				31

(①): SC-D353/D354/D355 only
(③): SC-D354/D355 only
(④): SC-D352/D353/D354/D355 only

選單	子選單	功能	可以獲用的模式				頁數
			Camera (拍攝)	Player (放映)	M.Cam ①	M.Player ①	
Display (顯示)	LCD液晶螢幕亮度	設定液晶螢幕亮度	✔	✔	✔	✔	32
	LCD液晶螢幕色彩	設定液晶螢幕色彩	✔	✔	✔	✔	32
	日期/時間	設定日期/時間	✔	✔	✔	✔	33
	電視顯示	設定資訊顯示開關	✔	✔	✔	✔	34
System (系統)	Clock Set(時鐘設置)	設置時鐘	✔	✔	✔	✔	27
	REMOTE(遙控器) ③	使用遙控器	✔	✔	✔	✔	28
	Beep Sound(嗶聲)	設定嗶聲	✔	✔	✔	✔	29
	快門聲 ①	設定快門聲		✔	✔		30
	USB 版本 ④	設定USB的版本			✔	✔	83
	USB 連接 ④	設定USB連接				✔	82
	語言	設定螢幕顯示的語言	✔	✔	✔	✔	26
	展示	展示	✔				31

(①): 僅限SC-D353/D354/D355
(③): 僅限SC-D354/D355
(④): 僅限SC-D352/D353/D354/D355

Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧

Function availability in each Mode

在各模式下可用的功能

Operating Mode \ Requested Mode	Digital functions				Digital Effects			Nite Pix ①
	DIS	Digital Zoom	PHOTO (TAPE)	Color Nite Shutter	16:9 Wide	Emboss2, Pastel2 Mirror, Mosaic	the other Digital Effect	
DIS		×	☆	×	×	×	O	O
Digital Zoom	△		☆	☆	☆	☆	O	O
PHOTO (TAPE)	×	×		×	×	×	×	×
Color Nite Shutter	△	×	×		×	×	O	O
Digital Effects — 16:9 Wide	△	×	×	△				△
Digital Effects — Emboss2 Pastel2 Mirror Mosaic	△	×	O	△				△
Digital Effects — the other Digital Effect	O	O	O	O				△
Nite Pix ①	O	O	O	O	×	×	×	

O : The requested mode will work in this operating mode.
X : You can not change the requested mode.
△ : The requested mode will work.
☆ : The requested mode will work.
  (operating mode data will be backed up.)
① : This Function works on models SC-D352/D354/D355 only.

操作模式 \ 需求模式	數位 功能				數位 特殊 效果			夜間 拍攝 ①
	DIS 防手震	Digital Zoom (數位變焦)	PHOTO(TAPE) 拍照(錄影帶)	彩色夜間 快門	16:9 寬螢幕	浮雕 2鏡面2,絨布,馬賽克	其他數位特效	
DIS (防手震)		×	☆	×	×	×	O	O
Digital Zoom (數位變焦)	△		☆	☆	☆	☆	O	O
PHOTO (TAPE) (拍照) (錄影帶)	×	×		×	×	×	×	×
彩色夜間 快門	△	×	×		×	×	O	O
數位特殊效果 — 16:9 寬螢幕	△	×	×	△				△
數位特殊效果 — 浮雕2 服浮2, 鏡射,馬賽克	△	×	O	△				△
數位特殊效果 — 其他數位特效	O	O	O	O				△
夜間拍攝①	O	O	O	O	×	×	×	

O ：將在操作模式下進行要求的模式
X ：您不能改變要求的模式
Δ ：操作模式將退出,並進行要求 模式
☆ ：操作模式將被釋放,並進行要求 模式
  （數據輸入進行時數據將被備份）
① ：僅限SC-D352/D354/D355.

[Note]
When you select an item that cannot be changed, an error message will be displayed.

[說明]
如果您選擇了一個不能更改的選項,則會顯示錯誤訊息。

Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧

Selecting the Record Mode

❖ The Record Mode function works in both Camera and Player (DV IN) modes.

❖ This Camcorder records and plays back in SP (standard play) mode and in LP (long play) mode.
- SP (standard play): This mode permits 60 minutes of recording time with a DVM60 tape.
- LP (long play): This mode permits 90 minutes of recording time with a DVM60 tape.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
   (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Record**, then press the **Menu selector**.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Rec Mode**, then press the **Menu selector**.
6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select desired record mode(**SP** or **LP**), then press the **Menu selector**.
7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The selected icon will be displayed.
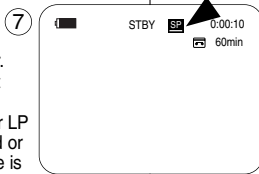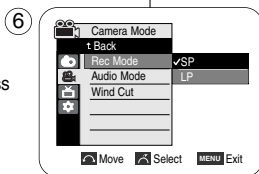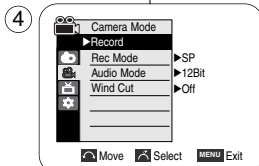
[Notes]
■ We recommend that you use this Camcorder to play back any tapes recorded on this Camcorder. Playing back a tape recorded in other equipment may produce mosaic shaped distortion.
■ When you record a tape in SP and LP modes, or LP mode only, the playback picture may be distorted or the time code may not be written properly if there is a gap between scenes.
■ Record using SP mode for best picture and sound quality.

設定Record Mode (錄製模式)

❖ 可以在Camera拍攝模式和Player(放映模式)下使用Record Mode (錄製模式) (DV IN)。

❖ 在SP(標準播放)模式和LP(長時間播放)模式下,本機的拍攝和播放:
- SP(標準播放)模式:該模式可以支援型號為DVM60的錄影帶作60分鐘的拍攝。
- LP(長時間播放):該模式可以支援型號為DVM60的錄影帶作90分鐘的拍攝。

1. 將本機開關設置為**CAMERA(拍攝模式)**或 **PLAYER(放映模式)**。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上。 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)

3. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 顯示選單列表。

4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **Record**,然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按 鈕。

5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **Rec Mode**,並按**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。

6. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇錄製模式 (**SP**或**LP**),然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)** 按鈕。

7. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。
   ■ 所選擇之模式的標誌會出現。

[說明]
■ 我們建議在播放時採用同一類型的機器所拍攝的錄影帶。播放時如果採用不同類型的攝錄影機可能會產生馬賽克的失真。
■ 如果您分別以SP和LP模式來錄製同一影片中,或僅以LP模式來錄製,可能會產生影像扭曲或時間代碼不能正確的寫入影片中。
■ 為了獲得最佳的影像和音質,請使用SP(標準播放)模式。

④
```
Camera Mode
  ►Record
  Rec Mode      ►SP
  Audio Mode    ►12Bit
  Wind Cut      ►Off

  Move   Select   MENU Exit
```

⑥
```
Camera Mode
  † Back
  Rec Mode      ✓SP
  Audio Mode     LP
  Wind Cut

  Move   Select   MENU Exit
```

⑦
```
( ▯▮    STBY  SP   0:00:10
              🔲 60min
```

Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧

Selecting Audio Mode

❖ The Audio Mode function works in both Camera and Player modes.
❖ This Camcorder records sound in two ways. (12Bit, 16Bit)
  - 12Bit: You can record two 12Bit stereo sound tracks.
    The original stereo sound can be recorded onto the Main (Sound1) track.
    Additional stereo sound can be dubbed onto the Sub (Sound2) track.
  - 16Bit: You can record one high quality stereo sound using the 16Bit recording mode.
    Audio dubbing is not possible when using this mode.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
   (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Record**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Audio Mode**, then press the **Menu selector**.

6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select desired audio mode(**12Bit** or **16Bit**), then press the **Menu selector**.

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

[Note]
When 12Bit is selected, no 12Bit indication will be displayed on the screen.

選擇Audio Mode (音頻模式)

❖ 可以在Camera拍攝模式和Player(放映模式)下使用Audio Mode (音頻模式)。
❖ 本機可以使用兩種音頻模式. (12位元,16位元)
  - 12位元:可以錄兩個12位元的立體音軌。
    原始立體聲可錄製在MAIN(主)(SOUND 1)音軌上。
    附加的立體聲可錄製在SUB(副)(SOUND 2)音軌上。
  - 16位元:您可使用16位元錄製高品質的立體聲,使用此模式時, 不能再使用音頻配音。

1. 將本機開關設置為**CAMERA(拍攝模式)**或**PLAYER (放映機)**。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。

3. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 顯示選單列表。

4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **Record**, 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按 鈕。

5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **Audio Mode(音頻模式)**, 然後按**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**。

6. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇所要 的模式(**12**位元 或**16**位元), 然後按 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。

7. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。

[説明]
當選擇12位元時,不會出現任何指示標誌。

④

Camera Mode
►Record
Rec Mode ►SP
Audio Mode ►12Bit
Wind Cut ►Off

Move   Select   MENU Exit

⑥

Camera Mode
t Back
Rec Mode
Audio Mode ✓12Bit
Wind Cut 16Bit

Move   Select   MENU Exit

⑦

STBY SP   0:00:10
              60min
              16Bit

55
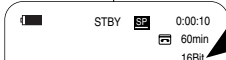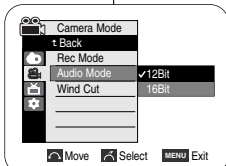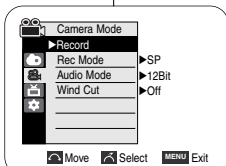
Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧

Cutting Off Wind Noise (Wind Cut)

❖ The Wind Cut function works in both Camera and Player (Audio dubbing) modes.
Use the Wind Cut when recording in windy places such as the beach or near buildings.

❖ The Wind Cut function minimizes wind noise or other noise while recording.
- When the wind cut is on, some low pitched tones are eliminated along with the sound of the wind.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
(SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

3. Press the **MENU** button.
■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Record**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Wind Cut**, then press the **Menu selector**.

6. To activate the Wind Cut function, move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **On**, then press the **Menu selector**.

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
■ Wind Cut ([⊬]) icon will be displayed on the LCD screen when you turn the Wind Cut On.

[Note]
Make sure Wind Cut is set to off when you want the microphone to be as sensitive as possible.

Wind Cut (風聲消除)

❖ 可以在Camera拍攝模式和Player(放映模式)下使用Wind Cut(風聲消除)功能。
在風大的地方如海邊或高大建築物附近拍攝時,請使用Wind Cut(風聲消除)。

❖ Wind Cut(風聲消除)功能可把錄製時的風切聲或其它噪音最小化。
- 當Wind Cut(風聲消除)功能啟動時,會連同一些較小的聲音一道消除了。

1. 將本機開關設置為**CAMERA(拍攝模式)**或 **PLAYER(放映模式)**。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。

3. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
■ 顯示選單列表。

4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **Record**,然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **Wind Cut(風聲消除)**,然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

6. 要啟動風聲消除,左右移動**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**來選擇**On**打開,然後按下 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

7. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。
■ 當您打開Wind Cut(風聲消除)時,[⊬] 將會顯示。

[說明]
若要麥克風盡量的靈敏,請將Wind Cut(風聲消除)功能關閉。

(4)
```
Camera Mode
  ▶Record
    Rec Mode        ▶SP
    Audio Mode      ▶12Bit
    Wind Cut        ▶Off

  [Move]  [Select]  [MENU] Exit
```

(6)
```
Camera Mode
  ↑ Back
    Rec Mode
    Audio Mode
    Wind Cut        Off
                    ✓On

  [Move]  [Select]  [MENU] Exit
```

(7)
```
[▯]      STBY  SP   0:00:10
               📼  60min


                   ▶

                  [⊬]
```
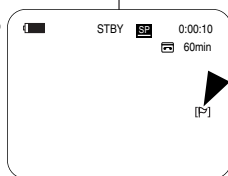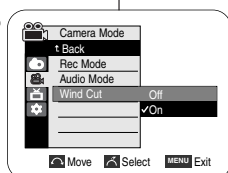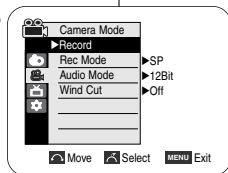
Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧

Setting the Shutter Speed & Exposure

❖ You can set Shutter Speed only in Camera mode.
❖ The Exposure function works in both Camera and M.Cam modes.
❖ Quick menu is used to access Camcorder functions by simply using the Menu selector.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
   (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. Press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ Quick menu list will appear.
4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Shutter** or **Exposure**, then press the **Menu selector**.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Manual**, then press the **Menu selector**.
6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select desired shutter speed or exposure, then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ Shutter speed can be set to **1/60**, **1/100**, **1/250**, **1/500**, **1/1000**, **1/2000**, **1/4000** or **1/10000**.
   ■ Exposure value can be set between **00** and **29**.
7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
   ■ Selected settings are displayed on the screen.

Recommended Shutter Speeds when Recording

❖ Outdoor sports such as golf or tennis: 1/2000 or 1/4000
❖ Moving cars or trains or other rapidly moving vehicles such as roller coasters: 1/1000, 1/500 or 1/250
❖ Indoor sports such as basketball: 1/100

[Notes]
■ If you manually change the Shutter Speed and the Exposure value when Program AE option is selected, manual changes are applied first.
■ The image may not seem as smooth when a high Shutter Speed is set.
■ The Camcorder returns to the auto shutter and auto exposure settings when you set the NITE PIX to ON, or change to the EASY.Q mode. (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)
■ When recording with a Shutter Speed of 1/1000 or higher, make sure the sun is not shining into the lens.

設定Shutter Speed&Exposure (快門速度和曝光)

❖ 只可以在Camera拍攝模式下設置快門速度功能。
❖ 可以在Camera拍攝模式和M.Cam模式下使用曝光功能。
❖ 用Menu selector(選單選擇器)按鈕選擇快捷選單來設置攝影機的功能。

1. 將本機開關設置為**CAMERA(拍攝模式)**。
2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上
   (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。
3. 按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。
   ■ 快捷選單的目錄會出現。
4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **Shutter**快門速度或**Exposure**曝光,然後按下 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。
5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇**Manual (手動)**, 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。
6. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇所要的快 門速度或**Exposure**曝光值,然後按下 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。
   ■ 可以將快門速度設定為 **1/60,1/100,1/250,1/500,1/1000,1/2000,1/4000** 或**1/10000** 秒。
   ■ 曝光可設置為**00**和**29** 之間的任何值。
7. 若要退出, 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。
   ■ 所選擇的設定值出現在螢幕。

在拍攝時建議的快門速度

❖ 戶外的運動如高爾夫球或網球:1/2000或1/4000秒。
❖ 移動的車輛,火車或高速移動的物 體:1/1000,1/500,1/250秒。
❖ 室內運動如籃球比賽:1/100秒。

[說明]
■ 如果您選擇了Program AE自動程式曝 光選項時,又 手動改變了快門速度及曝光值,那麼手動的改變值將 首先生效。
■ 當設置成高速快門時,影像可能顯示較不平順。
■ 當您改成EASY Q(簡易)或NITE PIX(夜間攝影)模式時,本機會自動返 回自動快門設置。(僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)
■ 當使用SHUTTER SPEED(快門速度)為1/1000 或更高來進行攝影時, 確定太陽光不要直接照射進鏡 頭。
■ 當您用手動快門1/1000秒或更快速度拍攝時,要確定太陽 光沒進入鏡 頭。

③
STBY SP 0:00:10
60min

DIS Off
Program AE
White Balance
Shutter
Exposure
Manual Focus
MENU Exit

⑤
STBY SP 0:00:10
60min

DIS
Program AE
White Balance
Shutter Manual
Exposure
Manual Focus
MENU Exit

⑥
S. 1/60

[29]

Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧
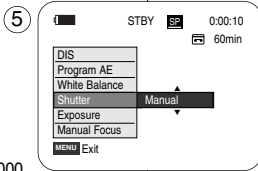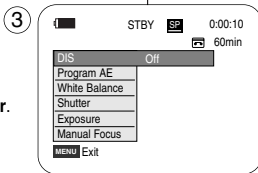
Auto Focus/Manual Focus

❖ The Auto Focus/Manual Focus function works in both Camera and M.Cam modes.
❖ In most situations, it is better to use the automatic focus feature, as it enables you to concentrate on the creative side of your recording.
❖ Manual focusing may be necessary under certain conditions that make automatic focusing difficult and/or unreliable.
Manual Focus can be set in the Quick Menu.

Auto Focusing

❖ If you are inexperienced in the use of Camcorders, we recommend that you make use of Auto Focus.

Manual Focusing

❖ In the following situations, you may obtain better results by adjusting the focus manually.
a. A picture containing several objects, some close to the Camcorder, others further away.
b. A person enveloped in fog or surrounded by snow.
c. Very shiny or glossy surfaces like a car.
d. People or objects moving constantly or quickly like an athlete or a crowd.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE** or **MEMORY CARD**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. Press the **Menu selector**.
4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Manual Focus**, then press the **Menu selector**.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **On**, then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ M.Focus (MF) icon will blink.
6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right until the object is in focus.

[Note]
Manual Focus is not available in the EASY.Q mode.

Auto Focus /Manual Focus (自動對焦/手動對焦)

❖ 在Camera拍攝及,M.Cam模式下可以使用MF/AF(手動/ 自動對焦)功能。
❖ 在大部份的 情況下最好使用自動對焦功能,因為它能幫您集中精神在拍攝的創意上。
❖ 在某些的特定的條件下,自動對焦很難或不可靠時,請使用手動對焦。在快捷選單中可設定為手動對焦。

自動對焦

❖ 如果您對本機的使用不太熟悉,我們建議您使用自動對焦模式。

手動對焦

❖ 在下列情況下拍攝時,採用手動對焦可獲得更好的結果。
a. 畫面中的物体前後遠近較複雜時。
b. 人物被霧氣包圍或四面皆雪時。
c. 拍攝表面太亮的物體,例如汽車等。
d. 不停移動的人物或物体,如拍攝運動員或人群時。

1. 將電源開關 轉至**CAMERA**拍攝模式。
2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**或**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上(僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。
3. 按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。
4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **Manual Foucs(手動對焦)**,然後按下 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。
5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇**On**打開,然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。
   ■ M.Focus(MF)標誌會出現。
6. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**直到主題對焦清楚為止。

[說明]
在EASY Q模式下不能 使用手動對焦。

58

Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧

Setting the White Balance

❖ The White Balance function works in both Camera and M.Cam modes.

❖ The White Balance is a recording function that preserves the unique image color of the object in any recording condition.

❖ You may select the appropriate White Balance mode to obtain good quality image color.

■ Auto ([A]): This mode is generally used to control the White Balance automatically.

■ Hold (🖐️):This holds the current White Balance value.

■ Indoor (💡): This controls the White Balance according to the indoor ambience.
- Under halogen or studio/video lighting
  - Subject is of one dominant color
  - Close up

■ Outdoor (🔆): This controls the White Balance according to the outdoor ambience.
- In daylight, especially for close up and where the subject is of one dominant color.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE** or **MEMORY CARD**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Camera**, then press the **Menu selector**.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **White Balance**, then press the **Menu selector**.
6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select desired mode(**Auto**, **Hold**, **Indoor** or **Outdoor**), then press the **Menu selector**.
7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
   ■ When the Auto mode is selected, no icon will be displayed on the screen.
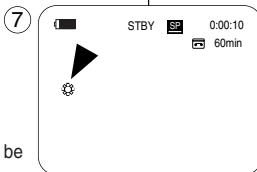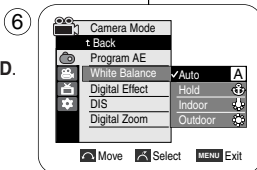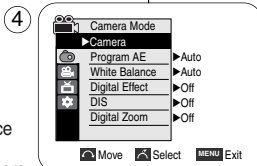
設定 White Balance (白平衡)

❖ 可以在Camera拍攝及M.Cam模式下使用White Balance(白平衡)模式。

❖ 此功能可以在任何條件下保持被攝體正常色彩的拍攝功能。

❖ 您可選擇合適的白平衡模式來獲取優良品質的影像色彩。

■ Auto([A])(自動):該模式可自動控制白平衡。

■ Hold (🖐️)(保持):該模式可以固定當前的白平衡值。

■ Indoor(💡)(室內):該模式可以按照室內的環境控制白平衡。
- 在鹵素燈或攝影棚照明燈下。
- 物體有很重的色彩。
- 近拍時。

■ Outdoor(🔆)(室外): 該模式可以按照室外的環境控制白平衡。
- 在白天,特別是拍近拍或物體有很重的色彩。

1. 將電源開關轉至**CAMERA**拍攝模式。
2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**或**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上(僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。
3. 按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。
   ■ 選單的目錄會出現。
4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **Camera**,然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。
5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **White Balance**,然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**。
6. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇所要的模式(自動,保持,室內或室外),然後按下 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。
7. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。
   ■ 當選擇Auto(自動)時,螢幕不會出現任何標誌。

(4)

Camera Mode	
►Camera	
Program AE	►Auto
White Balance	►Auto
Digital Effect	►Off
DIS	►Off
Digital Zoom	►Off

🔽 Move 🔼 Select MENU Exit

(6)

Camera Mode	
↕ Back	
Program AE	
White Balance	✓Auto [A]
Digital Effect	Hold 🖐️
DIS	Indoor 💡
Digital Zoom	Outdoor 🔆

🔽 Move 🔼 Select MENU Exit

(7)

STBY SP 0:00:10
🔋 📼 60min

▶

🔆

<When the Outdoor option was selected>

Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧

Using Quick Menu: White Balance

❖ Quick menu is used to access Camcorder functions by using the Menu selector.

❖ Quick menu provides easier access to frequently used menus without using the MENU button.

1. Press the **Menu selector**.

2. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **White Balance**, then press the **Menu selector**.

3. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select desired mode(**Auto**, **Hold**, **Indoor** or **Outdoor**), then press the **Menu selector**.

4. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

[Notes]

■ When NITE PIX is set to ON, the White Balance function does not work.
(SC-D352/D354/D355 only)

■ The White Balance function will not operate in EASY.Q mode.

■ Turn the Digital Zoom off (if necessary) to set a more accurate white balance.

■ Reset the white balance if lighting conditions change.

■ During normal outdoor recording, setting to Auto may provide better results.
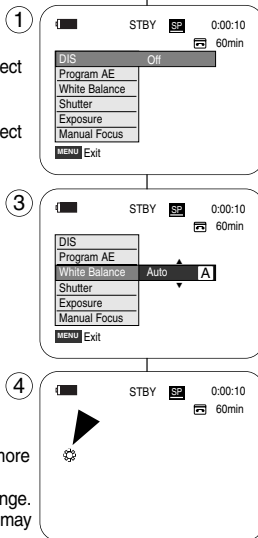
使用快捷選單:白平衡

❖ 通過簡單地 使用Menu selector(選單選擇器),即可使用快捷菜單來選用攝錄影機 的功能。

❖ 在您要作簡單的調整時,不必用MENU鍵在選單中 來回選擇,是一個有用的功能。

1. 按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。

2. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇**White Balance**, 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。

3. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇所要的 模式(**Auto (自動)**, **Hold (保持)**, **Indoor (室內)** 或 **Outdoor (室外)**), 然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**。

4. 若要退出, 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。

[說明]

■ 當NITE PIX(夜間拍攝) 功能打開時,不能使用白平衡功能。 (僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)

■ 白平衡功能 不能在EASY.Q簡易模式中 使用。

■ 必要的話,關閉Digital Zoom 數位變焦來獲得更精確的白平衡。

■ 如已設置好了白平衡,但更改了照明條件時,請重新設定白平衡。

■ 在室外正常拍攝期間,將其設置為Auto(自動)模式,將能獲得更好的 效果。

① STBY SP 0:00:10
60min
DIS
Program AE
White Balance   Off
Shutter
Exposure
Manual Focus
MENU Exit

③ STBY SP 0:00:10
60min
DIS
Program AE
White Balance   Auto   A
Shutter
Exposure
Manual Focus
MENU Exit

④ STBY SP 0:00:10
60min

<When the Outdoor option was selected>

Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧

Setting the Digital Image Stabilizer (DIS)

❖ The DIS function works only in Camera mode.
❖ DIS (Digital Image Stabilizer) is a function that compensates for any shaking or hand movement while holding the Camcorder (within reasonable limits).
❖ It provides more stable pictures when:
  - Recording with the zoom (DIS is not available in Digital Zoom mode).
  - Recording a small object close-up
  - Recording and walking at the same time
  - Recording through the window of a vehicle

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
   (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Camera**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **DIS**, then press the **Menu selector**.

6. To activate the DIS function, move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **On**, then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ If you do not want to use the DIS function, set the DIS menu to **Off**.

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
   ■ DIS (﹟) icon is displayed on the LCD screen.

[Notes]
■ Digital Zoom, COLOR NITE SHUTTER, 16:9 Wide, Emboss2, Pastel2, Mirror or Mosaic is not available in the DIS mode.
■ When you press the PHOTO button while the DIS function is enabled, the DIS will be released shortly and resume automatically after the photo recording.

設定DIS (Digital Image Stabilizer防手震功能)

❖ 只可以在Camera拍攝模式下才能使用DIS(防手振功能)。
❖ DIS(防手震功能)是一種可以用來補償握住本機時手會抖動或物體移動的功能(要在合理的限度內)。
❖ 在下列的情況下,它能提供較為穩定的畫面:
  - 使用變焦長鏡頭時。(防手震不能用在數位變焦中)。
  - 對近距離的小物品拍攝時。
  - 一邊走一邊拍攝時。
  - 透過車窗拍攝時。

1. 將電源開關轉至**CAMERA**拍攝模式。
2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上
   (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。
3. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 顯示選單列表。
4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇
   Camera然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**
   按鈕。
5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇**DIS**
   (防手震功能),並按**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。
6. 要啟動**DIS(防手震功能)**,左右移動
   Menu selector(選單選擇器)來選擇**On**,然後按下
   Menu selector(選單選擇器)按鈕。
   ■ 如果不想用防手震功能時,請將DIS選單設置
   Off(關)。
7. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。
   ■ DIS(﹟)防手震標誌會出現在螢幕。

[說明]
■ 當您啟動DIS功能時,數位變焦,夜間拍攝快門,16:9
   Wide (16:9廣角), Emboss2 (浮雕2), Pastel2 (臘筆
   2), Mirror (鏡射) 或 Mosaic (馬賽克)等模式不能使
   用。
■ 當您啟動DIS功能並按下PHOTO拍照鍵時,DIS會暫
   時解除一下然後拍完照立即自動回復。

④
```
Camera Mode
►Camera
  Program AE      ►Auto
  White Balance   ►Auto
  Digital Effect  ►Off
  DIS             ►Off
  Digital Zoom    ►Off

Move    Select    MENU Exit
```

⑥
```
Camera Mode
↑Back
  Program AE
  White Balance
  Digital Effect
  DIS             Off
  Digital Zoom    ✓On

Move    Select    MENU Exit
```

⑦
```
        STBY  SP    0:00:10
                    60min
```

61
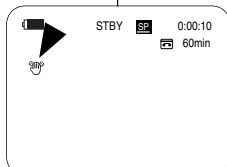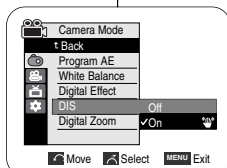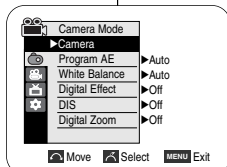
Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧

Using Quick Menu: Digital Image Stabilizer (DIS)

❖ Quick menu is used to access Camcorder functions by simply using the Menu selector.
❖ Quick menu provides easier access to the frequently used menus without using the MENU button.

1. Press the **Menu selector**.

2. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **DIS**, then press the **Menu selector**.

3. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **On** or **Off**, then press the **Menu selector**.

4. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

[Notes]

■ It is recommended that you deactivate the DIS function when using a tripod.

■ If you use the DIS function, the picture quality may deteriorate.

■ EASY.Q mode automatically sets the DIS to On.

使用快捷選單：DIS(Digital Image Stabilizer防手震功能)

❖ 通過簡單地使用Menu selector(選單選擇器),即可使用快捷選單來選用攝錄影機的功能。
❖ 在您要作簡單的調整時,不必用MENU鍵在選單中來回選擇,是一個有用的功能。

1. 按下兩次**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

2. 向左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇**DIS (防手震功能)**,並按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。

3. 向左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇**On (啟動)**或**Off(關閉)**,並按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**。

4. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。

[說明]

■ 建議您在使用三腳架時,停用此功能。

■ 如果您在使用DIS功能時,影像畫質會較差。

■ 設定為EASY.Q簡易模式時,防手震功能會自動啟動。

①
```
        STBY  SP   0:00:10
                   60min
DIS            Off
Program AE
White Balance
Shutter
Exposure
Manual Focus
MENU Exit
```

②
```
        STBY  SP   0:00:10
                   60min
DIS            On
Program AE
White Balance
Shutter
Exposure
Manual Focus
MENU Exit
```

```
        STBY  SP   0:00:10
                   60min
```

Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧
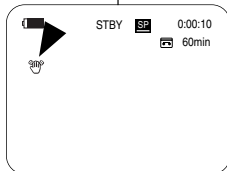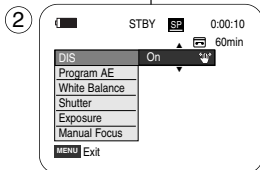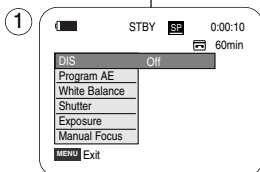
Programmed Automatic Exposure Modes (Program AE)

❖ The Program AE function works only in Camera mode.
❖ The Program AE mode allows you to adjust shutter speeds and apertures to suit different recording conditions.
❖ They give you creative control over the depth of field.

■ **Auto mode (Ⓐ)**
  - Auto balance between the subject and the background.
  - To be used in normal conditions.
  - The shutter speed automatically varies from 1/60 to 1/250 per second, depending on the scene.

■ **Sports mode (✍)**
  For recording people or objects moving quickly.

■ **Portrait mode (⚎)**
  - For focusing on the background of the subject, when the background is out of focus.
  - The Portrait mode is most effective when used outdoors.
  - The shutter speed automatically varies from 1/60 to 1/1000 per second.

■ **Spotlight mode (⊗)**
  For recording correctly when there is only light on the subject and not the rest of the picture.

■ **Sand/Snow mode (⚌)**
  For recording when people or objects are darker than the background because of reflected light from sand or snow.

■ **High Speed(High Shutter Speed) mode (✍)**
  For recording fast-moving subjects such as players in golf or tennis games.

[Notes]
■ While setting the NITE PIX to ON, the Program AE function does not work. (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)
■ The Program AE function will not operate in EASY.Q mode.
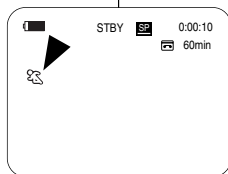
自動程式曝光 (Program AE)

❖ 自動程式曝光(Program AE)只能在Camera拍攝模式中使用。
❖ Program AE(自動程式曝光)模式允許您按照不同的拍攝條件調整快門速度和光圈。
❖ 這樣,您就能對景深進行有創意的控制。

■ **Auto(Ⓐ 自動)模式**
  - 使被攝物體與背景之間自動平衡。
  - 可以正常條件下使用。
  - 根據被拍攝的場景,快門速度可在每秒1/60秒至1/250秒之間自動改變。

■ **Sport(✍ 運動)模式**
  - 拍攝快速移動的人或物體。

■ **Portrait(⚎ 人像)模式**
  - 使拍攝人物的背景呈現模糊的氣氛。
  - 在室外拍攝時較有效果。
  - 快門速度可在1/60秒至1/1000秒範圍內自動改變。

■ **Spotlight(⊗ 聚光燈)模式**
  - 在拍攝主題的光線較亮,而四周背景的光線較暗的情況下,使用該模式可以得到正確的曝光。

■ **Sand/Snow(⚌ 雪地和沙灘)模式**
  - 在雪地和沙灘的背景之下,拍攝的主題會比較暗,使用此模式可得到正確的曝光。

■ **High Speed(✍ 高速快門)模式**
  - 用於拍攝快速移動的物體,例如高爾夫或網球運動員的比賽姿態。

[說明]
■ 當NITE PIX(夜間拍攝)功能打開時,不能使用自動程式曝光功能。(僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)
■ 在EASY Q(簡易)模式下,不能使用Program AE(自動程式曝光)。

STBY SP 0:00:10
60min

63

Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧

Setting the Program AE

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
   (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Camera**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Program AE**, then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ The available options are listed.

6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select desired Program AE option, then press the **Menu selector**.

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The icon of the selected mode will be displayed on the LCD screen.
   ■ When the Auto mode is selected, no icon will be displayed on the screen.

Using Quick Menu: Program AE

1. Press the **Menu selector**.

2. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Program AE**, then press the **Menu selector**.

3. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select desired Program AE option, then press the **Menu selector**.

4. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

④
```
Camera Mode
  ►Camera
  Program AE        ►Auto
  White Balance     ►Auto
  Digital Effect    ►Off
  DIS               ►Off
  Digital Zoom      ►Off

  ◄►Move  ▲Select  MENU Exit
```

⑥
```
Camera Mode
  ↑ Back
  Program AE        ✓Auto      A
  White Balance     Sports
  Digital Effect    Portrait
  DIS               Spotlight
  Digital Zoom      Sand/Snow
                    High Speed

  ◄►Move  ▲Select  MENU Exit
```

①
```
         STBY  SP    0:00:10
                     60min

  DIS              Off
  Program AE
  White Balance
  Shutter
  Exposure
  Manual Focus
  MENU Exit
```

③
```
         STBY  SP    0:00:10
                     60min

  DIS
  Program AE       Auto    A
  White Balance
  Shutter
  Exposure
  Manual Focus
  MENU Exit
```

設置自動程式曝光 (Program AE)

1. 將電源開關 轉至**CAMERA**拍攝模式。

2. 將Mode模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上
   (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。

3. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 顯示選單列表。

4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇
   Camera然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**
   按鈕。

5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇
   Program AE, 並按**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。
   ■ 顯示可選擇的列表。

6. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇所要的
   自動程式曝光選項並按**Menu selector**
   (選單選擇器)。

7. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。
   ■ 所選擇項目的標誌會出現在螢幕。
   ■ 如果選擇Auto 自動時,螢幕不會出現任何標誌。

使用快捷選單:自動程式曝光 (Program AE)

1. 按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**。

2. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇
   Program AE, 並按**Menu selector**
   (選單選擇器)。

3. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇所要的
   自動程式曝光選項並按**Menu selector**
   (選單選擇器)。

4. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。

Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧
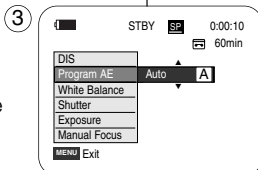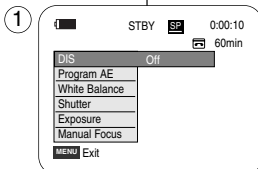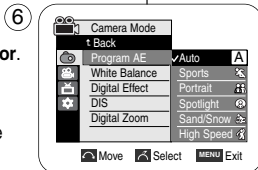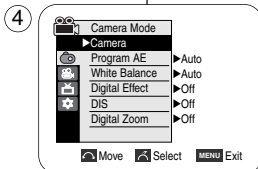
Applying Digital Effects

❖ The Digital Effect function works only in Camera mode.
❖ The Digital Effects enable you to give a creative look to your recording.
❖ Select the appropriate Digital Effect for the type of picture that you wish to record and the effect you wish to create.
❖ There are 11 Digital Effect modes.

1. Art mode
This mode gives the images a coarse effect.

2. Mosaic mode
This mode gives the images a mosaic effect.

3. Sepia mode
This mode gives the images a reddish-brown pigment.

4. Negative mode
This mode reverses the colors, creating a negative image.

5. Mirror mode
This mode cuts the picture in half, using a mirror effect.

6. BLK & WHT mode
This mode changes the images to black and white.

7. Emboss1 mode
This mode creates a 3D effect (embossing).

8. Emboss2 mode
This mode creates a 3D effect (embossing) on surrounding area of an image.

9. Pastel1 mode
This mode applies a pale pastel drawing effect to an image.

10. Pastel2 mode
This mode applies a pale pastel drawing effect to surrounding area of an image.

11. 16:9 Wide mode
Select to record a picture to be played back on a 16:9 Wide TV.
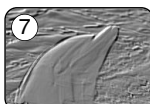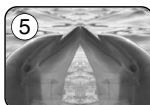
使用Digital Effects數位特殊效果

❖ 只可以在Camera拍攝模式下 才能使用數位特殊效果。
❖ 數位特效可為您拍攝的影像添各種效果,並使拍攝的影片更具創意。
❖ 依照您的創意,選擇合適的數位特殊效果類型。
❖ 有11種特殊效果模式。

1. Art(藝術)模式
該模式將賦於影像一種粗粒的效果。

2. Mosaic (馬賽克)模式
該模式將賦於影像馬賽克的效果。

3. Sepia(復古)模式
該模式將賦於影像紅褐色的效果。

4. Negative(負片)模式
該模式將賦於影像反轉為負片的效果。

5. Mirror(鏡射)模式
該模式將賦於影像對半剪切,以產生鏡像的效果。

6. BLK &WHT(黑白)模式
該模式將影像轉黑白的效果。

7. Emboss1(浮雕1)模式
該模式將影像創造出3D浮雕的效果。

8. Emboss2(浮雕2)模式
該模式將影像環繞四周創造出3D浮雕的效果。

9. Pastel1(臘筆1)模式
該模式將影像變成蒼白式臘筆畫的效果。

10. Pastel2(臘筆2)模式
該模式將影像環繞四周變成蒼白式臘筆畫的效果。

11. 16:9 Wide(寬螢幕16:9)模式
在有提供16:9比率的電視上放映有寬螢幕的效果。

65

Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧

Selecting the Digital Effects

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
   (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to
   select **Camera**, then press the **Menu selector**.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to
   select **Digital Effect**, then press the
   Menu selector.
6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to
   select the desired Digital Effect mode,
   then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ The display mode is set to the selected mode.
7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

[Notes]
■ The Pastel2, Emboss2, Mirror, Mosaic or 16:9
  Wide modes are not available while DIS or
  COLOR NITE SHUTTER is in use.
■ Digital Effect modes are not available while EASY.Q
  or NITE PIX (SC-D352/D354/D355 only) is in use.
■ Once DIS, EASY.Q or COLOR NITE SHUTTER is
  set, 16:9 Wide, Emboss2, Pastel2, Mirror or Mosaic
  modes will be released.
■ Digital Zoom is not available in the 16:9 Wide, Emboss2, Pastel2,
  Mirror or Mosaic modes.
■ Digital Effect modes other than 16:9 Wide, Emboss2, Pastel2,
  Mirror or Mosaic are available while DIS is in use.
■ Setting the NITE PIX (SC-D352/D354/D355 only) while Digital
  Effect is in use releases the Digital Effect, and releasing the NITE
  PIX (SC-D352/D354/D355 only) will set the Digital Effect to Off
  mode.
■ Photo image recording is not available in the 16:9 Wide mode.

選擇數位特殊效果

1. 將本機開關設置為**CAMERA(拍攝模式)**。
2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上。
   (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)
3. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 顯示選單列表。
4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇
   Camera然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按
   鈕。
5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇
   Digital Effect(數位特效), 然後按**Menu selector
   (選單選擇器)**。
6. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇您要的數
   位特效模式. 然後按**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**
   按鈕以確定該模式。
   ■ 顯示的模式 是設定在您選擇的 模式。
7. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。

[說明]
■ 當您啟動Pastel2 (臘筆2), Emboss2 (浮雕2), 16:9
  Wide (16:9廣角), Mirror (鏡射)及Mosaic (馬賽克)模
  式時, DIS防手震功能 不能使用。
■ 在EASY Q(簡易)及NITE PIX(夜間拍攝)
  (僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)模式下,不能使用數位特
  效模式功能。
■ 只要一啟動EASY Q(簡易)及COLOR NITE
  SHUTTER(夜間拍攝)模式時,16:9WIDE (16:9廣角),
  Emboss2 (浮雕2),Pastel 2 (臘筆) , MIRROR(鏡
  射)或MOSAIC (馬賽克)模式將會解除。
■ 在16:9 Wide (16:9廣角), Emboss2 (浮雕2), Mirror
  (鏡射) 或Mosaic (馬賽克)模式下不能 使用Digital Zoom 數位變焦。
■ 在使用數位特效模式中要設定 為NITE PIX(夜間拍攝)
  (僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)模式時先解除數位特效模式,而且如解除
  NITE PIX(夜間拍攝) (僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)模式亦會將數位特效
  模式關閉。
■ 在拍照功能 時,不能使用16:9 Wide(寬螢幕16:9)。

①

④
```
Camera Mode
►Camera
  Program AE      ►Auto
  White Balance   ►Auto
  Digital Effect  ►Off
  DIS             ►Off
  Digital Zoom    ►Off

 Move   Select  MENU Exit
```

⑥
```
Camera Mode
  ♦ Back
  Program AE      Off
  White Balance   ✓Art
  Digital Effect  Mosaic
  DIS             Sepia
  Digital Zoom    Negative
                  Mirror

 Move   Select  MENU Exit
```
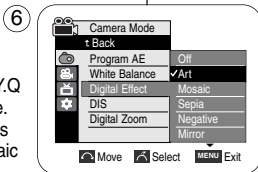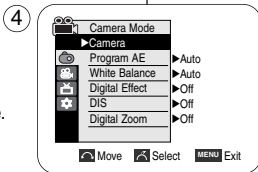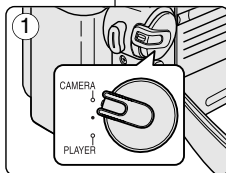
Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧

Zooming In and Out with Digital Zoom

❖ Zoom works only in Camera mode.

Selecting the Digital Zoom

❖ Zooming more than 20x is achieved digitally, up to 900x when combined with optical zoom.
❖ The picture quality may deteriorate depending on how much you zoom in on the subject.
❖ We recommend that you use the DIS feature with Digital Zoom for picture stability. (see page 61)

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Camera**, then press the **Menu selector**.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Digital Zoom**, then press the **Menu selector**.
6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select desired zoom mode(**Off**, **100x**, **200x**, **400x** or **900x**), then press the **Menu selector**.
7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

[Notes]
■ Maximum zooming may result in lower picture quality.
■ Digital Zoom is not available while DIS, EASY.Q, taking a photo image, COLOR NITE SHUTTER, 16:9 Wide, Emboss2, Pastel2, Mirror or Mosaic is in use.
■ Once taking a photo image, COLOR NITE SHUTTER, 16:9 Wide, Emboss2, Pastel2, Mirror or Mosaic is set, Digital Zoom mode will be released. (The Digital Zoom mode will be backed up.)
■ Once DIS or EASY.Q is set, Digital Zoom mode will be released.
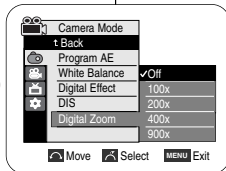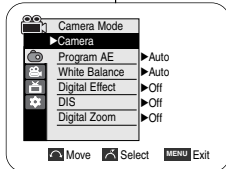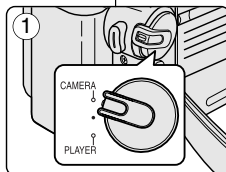
採用Digital Zoom (數位變焦)拉近和拉遠

❖ 只可以在Camera拍攝模式下 才能使用數位變焦。

選擇數位變焦

❖ 超過2X(20倍)的變焦是以數位方式執行的,結合光學變焦可至900 倍。
❖ 影像的品質 會依據推近物體程度的加大而下降。
❖ 我們建議您在使用Digital Zoom 數位變焦功 能的同時,使用DIS(防手震)功能來保證 影像的穩定性。 (見61頁)。

1. 將本機開關設置為**CAMERA(拍攝模式)**。
2. 將Mode模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。
3. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 顯示選單列表。
4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **Camera**然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按 鈕。
5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **Digital Zoom(數位變焦)**, 然後按**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**。
6. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇您要的 數 位變焦模式(**Off**(關閉) **100**倍, **200**倍, **400**倍或**900** 倍). 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕以確 定該模式。
7. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。

[說明]

■ 使用較長的變焦時, 影像的品質 會依據推近物體程 度的加大而下降。
■ 在DIS防手震,EASY.Q簡易, 拍照, COLOR NITE SHUTTER(夜間拍攝),16:9 Wide (16:9廣角), Emboss2 (浮雕2),Pastel2 (臘筆2),Mirror (鏡射) 或 Mosaic (馬賽克)模式下不能 使用Digital Zoom數位 變焦。
■ 只要一啟動 拍照, COLOR NITE SHUTTER(夜間拍攝), 16:9 WIDE (16:9 廣角), Emboss2 (浮雕2), Pastel 2 (臘筆2), MIRROR(鏡射) 或 MOSAIC (馬賽克)模式時, 數位變焦將會解除(但數位變焦模式會被 記憶)。
■ 只要一啟動DIS防手震,EASY.Q簡易模式, 數位變焦模 式將會解除。

Camera Mode
► Camera
► Program AE ►Auto
White Balance ►Auto
Digital Effect ►Off
DIS ►Off
Digital Zoom ►Off

Move Select MENU Exit

Camera Mode
 Back
Program AE
White Balance ✓Off
Digital Effect 100x
DIS 200x
Digital Zoom 400x
 900x

Move Select MENU Exit

Advanced Recording

進級拍攝技巧

Photo Image Recording

拍攝照片

❖ Photo image recording works only in Camera mode.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. Press the **PHOTO** button.
   ■ The still picture is recorded for about 6~7 seconds.
4. After the PHOTO has been recorded, the Camcorder returns to its previous status.

Searching for a Photo Image

❖ The Photo Search works only in Player mode.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
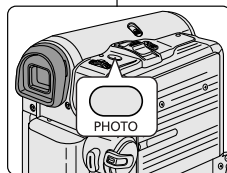   (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Tape**, then press the **Menu selector**.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Photo Search**, then press the **Menu selector**.
6. Press the ◄◄/►► (REW/FF) buttons to select the photo.
   ■ The photo search process appears on LCD screen while you are searching.
   ■ After completing the search, the Camcorder displays the still image.
7. To exit, press the ■ (STOP) or **MENU** button.

[Notes]
■ Taking a photo image while recording a video is not available.
■ You can use the remote control to take a photo by using the PHOTO button on the remote control. Pressing the PHOTO button on the remote control records the still image at once with automatic focusing. (SC-D354/D355 only)
■ When there are no still images recorded on the tape, it will be fully rewound or forwarded.
■ Taking a photo image is not available while COLOR NITE SHUTTER or 16:9 Wide is in use.
■ DIS, Digital Zoom, COLOR NITE SHUTTER, Digital Effect and Nite Pix (SC-D352/D354/D355 only) are not available, when take a photo image.
■ Taking a photo image while EASY.Q, DIS or Digital Zoom mode is in use will the mode.
  (After a photo image is taken, the mode will return automatically.)

❖ 只可以在Camera拍攝模式下 才能使用拍照功能。
1. 將本機開關設置為**CAMERA(拍攝模式)**。
2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上
   (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。
3. 按下**PHOTO(拍照)**按鈕。
   ■ 靜止照片會被拍下並記錄, 大約需6~7秒的時間。
4. 照片拍後後,本機會回到 先前的狀態。

照片搜索

❖ 只有在Player(放映) 模式下,才能使用
   Photo Search(照片搜索) 功能。
1. 將本機開關設置為**PLAYER(放映模式)**。
2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上
   (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。
3. 按下**MENU(選單)** 按鈕。
   ■ 顯示選單列表。
4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇**Tape
   (錄影帶)**, 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)** 按
   鈕。
5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇
   Photo Search(照片搜索), 然後按下
   Menu selector(選單選擇器)按鈕。
6. 在搜索照片時請使用◄◄/►► (**REW(快倒鍵)/FF(快
   轉鍵)**。
   ■ 在您搜索時,螢幕上會出 現照片搜索過程。
   ■ 在完成搜索後,本機會顯現 出照片。
7. 若要退出,按下■(STOP 停止)按鈕即可。

[說明]
■ 拍照模式在 錄製視訊時不能使用。
■ 您可使用遙控器上的PHOTO 拍照鍵來拍照 按下時
   會自動對焦並拍下照片(僅限SC-D354/D355)。
■ 在搜索照片時如果本影帶內沒有 儲存照片時, 會全部倒
   帶或到最前端。
■ 在COLOR NITE SHUTTER(彩色夜間快 門)或
   16:9Wide 模式下無法 使用拍照模式。
■ 在拍照模式下不能使用DIS防手震,數位變焦,
   COLOR NITE SHUTTER(彩色夜間快 門) ,數位特
   效,NITE PIX(夜間拍攝) (僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)
   等模式。
■ 拍照模式在 使用EASY.Q,DIS 或數位變焦 模式下不能作用(在拍完照
   片後會自動回到原來的模式) 。

Player Mode

④

| ► Tape |
| Photo Search |
| Photo Copy |
| Audio Select | ► Sound[1] |

△ Move △ Select **MENU** Exit

⑥

◄◄ / ►► **SP** 0:41:56:10

Photo Search 🔲 25min

◄◄►► Search △ Cancel **MENU** Exit

►► **SP** 0:44:38:03

Photo Search 🔲 25min

Photo searching...

◄◄►► Search △ Cancel **MENU** Exit

Playback

播放

Playing Back a Tape You have recorded on the LCD Screen

在液晶螢幕上播放影帶

❖ The playback function works only in Player mode.
❖ You can monitor the playback picture on the LCD screen.

❖ 只有在Player(放映)模式下才能使用播放功能。
❖ 您可在液晶螢幕上播放影帶。

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
   (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. Insert the tape you wish to view. (see page 36)
4. Open the LCD screen.
   ■ Adjust the angle of the LCD screen and set the
     brightness or color if necessary.
5. Press the ◀◀ (REW) button to rewind the tape to the
   starting point.
   ■ To stop rewinding, press the ■ (STOP) button.
   ■ The Camcorder stops automatically after
     rewinding is complete.
6. Press the ▶/|| (PLAY/STILL) button to start
   playback.
   ■ You can view the picture you recorded on the
     LCD screen.
   ■ To stop the play operation, press the ■ (STOP)
     button.

1. 將本機開關設置為**PLAYER(放映模式)**。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上
   (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。

3. 插入要播放的錄影帶(見36頁)。

4. 打開液晶螢幕。
   ■ 如有必要可調整液晶螢幕的亮度及色彩。

5. 按下 ◀◀ (REW(快倒))按鈕,將錄影帶倒回到起始
   點。
   ■ 如要停止快倒,按下■(STOP(停止))按鈕即可。
   ■ 在倒帶時,若錄影帶達到其終點時,則本機會自動
     停止倒帶。

6. 按下▶/|| (PLAY/STILL(播放/暫停))按鈕開始播
   放。
   ■ 您可以在液晶螢幕上看到拍攝的畫面。
   ■ 如要停止播放,按下■(STOP(停止))按鈕即可。

Adjusting the LCD Bright/Color during Playback

❖ You can adjust the LCD Bright/Color during
  playback.
❖ The adjustment method is the same procedure as
  used in Camera mode. (see page 32)

在放映中調整液晶螢幕亮度/色彩

❖ 您可在放映中調整液晶螢幕亮度/色彩。
❖ 調整方法如拍攝模式一樣(見32頁)。

[Notes]
■ You can also view the picture on a TV screen, after connecting the
  Camcorder to a TV or VCR. (see page 71~72)
■ Various functions are available in Player mode. (see page 73)
■ For searching and viewing still images recorded onto tape.
  (see page 68)

[說明]
■ 在將本機與電視或錄影機相連後您也可以在電視上觀看影片
  (見71~72頁)。
■ 放映的其他功能請見73頁。
■ 搜尋及觀看在錄影帶中的靜態照片時請看68頁。

Playback

播放

Controlling Sound from the Speaker

控制麥克風的聲音

❖ The Speaker works only in Player mode.
❖ When you use the LCD screen for playback, you can hear recorded sound from the built-in Speaker.
 - Take the following steps to lower the volume or mute the sound while playing a tape on the Camcorder.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
 (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

3. Press the ▶/❙❙ (PLAY/STILL) to play the tape.

4. When you hear sounds once the tape is in play, use the **Menu selector** to adjust the volume.
 ■ A volume level display will appear on the LCD screen.
 Levels may be adjusted from anywhere between 00 to 19 and you will not hear any sound when the volume is set on 00.
 ■ If you close the LCD screen while playing, you will not hear sound from the speaker.
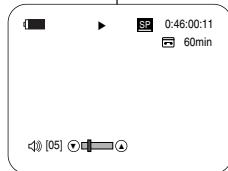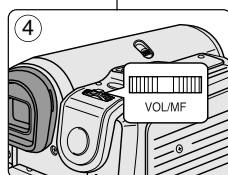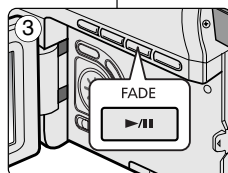
[Notes]
 ■ When the AV cable is connected to the Camcorder, you cannot hear sound from the Built-In Speaker and cannot adjust the volume.
 ■ The sound will return when you remove the connected AV cable from the jack of your Camcorder.

❖ 內建麥克風只在Player (放映)模式工作。
❖ 當您在播放中使用液晶螢幕時,可以用喇叭聽取錄製的聲音。
 - 按照以下的說明在放映模式下降低內置喇叭音量或使其處於靜音的狀態。

1. 將本機開關設置為**PLAYER(放映)**模式。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上
 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。

3. 按下▶/❙❙**(PLAY/STILL(播放/停止))** 以播放錄影帶。

4. 在聽到播放錄影帶的聲音時,請使用菜單選擇鍵調整音量。
 ■ 液晶螢幕上將會出現音量顯示器。
 您將可以在00～19之間調整音量。
 在音量置於00時,您將不會聽到任何聲音。
 ■ 如果在播放時關閉了液晶螢幕,就不會再聽到內置喇叭的聲音。

[說明]
 ■ 當連接AV線時,您將聽不到來自內置喇叭的聲音,並且不能調節音量。
 ■ 當您把AV線從攝影機的插槽拔開後,您就可以再聽到內置喇叭的聲音。

70

Playback　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　播放

Tape Playback　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　*錄影帶播放*

❖ The playback function works only in Player mode.

❖ 只有在Player(播放)模式下才能使用播放功能。

Playback on the LCD Screen

在液晶螢幕上播放

❖ It is practical to view a tape using the LCD screen when in a car or outdoors.

❖ 在車內或室外可以利用液晶螢幕觀看錄影帶。

Playback on a TV Monitor

電視上播放

❖ To play back a tape, the television must be NTSC compatible. (see page 114)

❖ We recommend that you use the AC Power adapter as the power source for the Camcorder.

❖ 電視要播放錄影帶,電視要有相同彩色制式,如NTSC。 (見114頁)
❖ 我們建議使用交流電源適配器作為電源。

Connecting to a TV which has Audio/Video Input Jacks

將本機與有A/V輸入插孔的電視機相連

1. Connect the Camcorder to your TV with the Audio/Video cable.
   ■ The yellow jack: Video
   ■ The white jack: Audio(L)-mono
   ■ The red jack: Audio(R) If you connect to a monaural TV, connect the yellow jack (Video) to the video input of the TV and the white jack (Audio L) to the audio input of the TV.
2. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.
3. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
4. Turn on the TV and set the TV/VIDEO selector on the TV to Video. Refer to the TV user's manual.
5. Play the tape.

1. 使用A/V線將本機與有A/V輸入插孔的電視機相連。
   ■ 黃色插頭:Video(視頻)
   ■ 白色插頭:Audio(L)[音頻左]-單音。
   ■ 紅色插頭:Audio(R)[音頻右]。
      - 如果是連接只有單聲道的電視機或錄影機,將黃色插頭插入電視或錄影機的Video(視頻)端,並將白色插頭插入Audio[音頻]端。
2. 將本機開關設置為**PLAYER(放映模式)**。
3. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上(僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。
4. 打開電視機並把電視上的TV/VIDEO(電視/視頻)選擇置於VIDEO。 請參照電視或錄影機的操作手冊。
5. 開始播放影帶。

[Notes]
■ You may use an S-Video (optional) cable to obtain better quality pictures if you have a S-Video connector on your TV.
■ Even if you use an S-Video (optional) cable, you need to connect an audio cable.
■ If you connect the cable to the Audio/Video jack, you will not hear sound from the Camcorder's speakers.
■ If only a mono audio input is available on the TV set, use the audio cable with the white jack (Audio L).

[說明]
■ 如果電視機有S端子,則可用S-Video線,來獲得較佳的畫質。
■ 使用S-Video線(另購)時仍須要插上音頻的線。
■ 插上A/V線時,您不會聽到本機喇叭的聲音。
■ 如果電視是單音的,只要接上白色插頭:Audio(L)[音頻左]。

71

Playback　　　　　　　　　　　　　播放

Connecting to a TV which has no Audio and Video Input Jacks　　連接到不帶A/V輸入插孔的電視機

❖ You can connect your Camcorder to a TV through a VCR.　　　　❖ 可透過錄影機將本機與沒有A/V輸入插孔的電視機相連。

1. Connect the Camcorder to your VCR with
   the Audio/Video cable.
   ■ The yellow jack: Video
   ■ The white jack: Audio(L) - Mono
   ■ The red jack: Audio(R)
2. Connect a TV to the VCR.
3. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.
4. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
   (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
5. Turn on both the TV and VCR.
   ■ Set the input selector on the VCR to
     Line.
   ■ Select the channel reserved for your VCR on the TV set.
6. Play the tape.
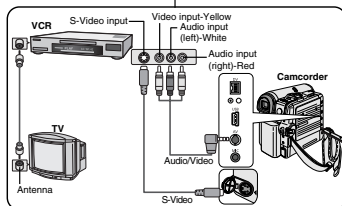
1. 使用A/V線將本機與錄影機A/V輸入插孔相
   連。
   ■ 黃色插頭:Video(視頻)
   ■ 白色插頭:Audio(L)[音頻左]-單音
   ■ 紅色插頭:Audio(R)[音頻右]。
2. 將電視連接至錄影機。
3. 將本機設置為**PLAYER(放映)**模式。
4. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上
   (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。
5. 打開電視機和錄影機。
   ■ 將錄影機上的輸入選擇開關置於LINE。
   ■ 把電視設為錄影機放映的頻道。
6. 開始播放影帶。

Playback　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　播放

❖ You can play the recorded tape in Player mode.
1. Connect a power source and set the **Power** switch
   to **PLAYER**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
   (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. Insert the tape you wish to play back.
4. Using the ◀◀/▶▶ (REW/FF) buttons, find the first
   position you wish to play back.
5. Press the ▶/II (PLAY/STILL) button.
   ■ The images you recorded will appear on the TV after a few
     seconds.
   ■ If a tape reaches its end while being played back, the tape will
     rewind automatically.
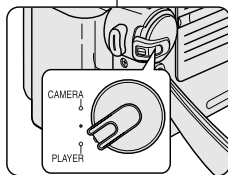
❖ 可在Player(放映)模式播放錄好的影帶。
1. 連接電源,將本機開關設置為**PLAYER(放映模式)**。
2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上
   (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。
3. 插入要播放的錄影帶。
4. 使用◀◀(REW(快倒))和▶▶(FF(快轉))找到要播放
   片段的開頭。
5. 按下▶/II (PLAY/STILL(播放/暫停))按鈕。
   ■ 幾秒後,影片開始播放。
   ■ 如果影片放完後,會自動倒帶。

[Notes]
■ The playback mode (SP/LP) is selected automatically.
■ If the VCR has an S-Video input terminal, you may use S-Video for
  better quality.
■ The S-Video terminal transmits video only. Connect audio cables
  for sound.
■ If only a mono audio input is available on the TV set, use the audio
  cable with the white jack (Audio L).

[說明]
■ SP或LP播放模式會自動選擇。
■ 如果電視機有S端子,則可用S-Video線,來獲得較佳的畫質。
■ 使用S-Video線(另購)時仍須要插上音頻的線。
■ 如果電視是單音的,只要接上白色插頭:Audio(L)[音頻左]。

72

Playback

播放

Various Functions while in Player Mode

❖ This function works only in Player mode.
❖ The PLAY, STILL, STOP, FF, REW buttons are located on the Camcorder and the remote control. (SC-D354/D355 only)
❖ The F.ADV(Frame advance), X2, SLOW buttons are located on the remote control only. (SC-D354/D355 only)
❖ To prevent tape and head-drum wear, your Camcorder will automatically stop if it is left in still or slow modes for more than 3 minutes.

Playback Pause

■ Press the ▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL) button during playback.
■ To resume playback, press the ▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL) button.

Picture Search (Forward/Reverse)

■ Press the ◀◀/▶▶ (REW/FF) buttons during playback or still mode.
To resume normal playback, press the ▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL) button.
■ Keep pressing ◀◀/▶▶ (REW/FF) buttons during playback or still mode.
To resume normal playback, release the button.

Slow Playback (Forward/Reverse) (SC-D354/D355 only)

■ Forward Slow playback
- Press the **SLOW** button on the remote control during playback.
- To resume normal playback, press the ▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL) button.
■ Reverse Slow Playback
- Press the ◀Ⅱ(-) button during forward slow play back.
- To resume forward slow playback, press the Ⅱ▶(+) button.
- To resume normal playback, press the ▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL) button.

Player (放映)模式下的各種功能

❖ 只有在Player(播放) 模式下才能使用播放功能。
❖ 本機及遙控器上有PLAY/STILL(放映/暫停),STOP(停止),FF(快轉),REW(快倒)等按鈕. (僅限SC-D354/D355)。
❖ 以下按鈕只出現在遙控器上:F.ADV(單張前進),X2(倍放),SLOW(慢放) 按鈕。(僅限SC-D354/D355)
❖ 為了防止影帶和磁鼓磨損,在暫停或慢放模式下超過3分鐘就會自動終止。

放映暫停

■ 在播放期間,請按下 ▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL(播放/暫停)) 按鈕來暫停。
■ 如需繼續播放 請再按下 ▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL (播放/暫停)) 按鈕。

圖像搜索 (快轉／快倒)

■ 在Player(放映)模式和STILL (暫停)模式期間,按下◀◀/▶▶ (REW(快倒))/ (FF(快轉))按鈕來進行搜索 如需恢復正常播放再按下▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL (播放/暫停))按鈕即可。
■ 在Player(播放機)模式和STILL (暫停) 模式期間,持續按住◀◀/▶▶ (REW(快倒) 或(FF(快轉))按鈕進行搜索。 如需恢復正常播放釋放按鈕即可。

慢放(向前/向後) (僅限SC-D354/D355)

■ 向前慢放
- 在播放期間 按下遙控器**SLOW(慢放)**按鈕。
- 如需恢復正常播放 按下▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL (播放/暫停))按鈕。

■ 向後慢放
- 在向前慢放 期間按下◀Ⅱ(-) 按鈕。
- 如需恢復向前慢放,按下Ⅱ▶(+) 按鈕。
- 如需恢復正常播放,按下▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL(播放/暫停))按鈕。

<SC-D354/D355 only>

73
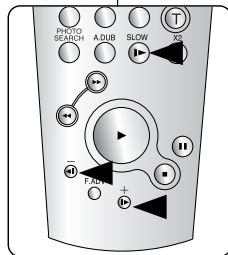
Playback

播放

Frame Advance (To play back frame by frame) (SC-D354/D355 only)

■ Press the **F.ADV** button on the remote control while in still mode.
  - Video sequence advances frame by frame each time you press the **F.ADV** button.
  - The F.ADV function works in still mode only.
■ To resume normal playback, press the ▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL) button.
  - Forward frame advance
    Press the **F.ADV** button on the remote control in still mode.
  - Reverse frame advance
    Press the ◀Ⅱ (-) button on the remote control to change the direction in F.ADV mode.
    Press the **F.ADV** button on the remote control.

<SC-D354/D355 only>

X2 Playback (Forward/Reverse) (SC-D354/D355 only)

■ Forward X2 playback
  - Press the **X2** button on the remote control during playback.
  - To resume normal playback, press the ▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL) button.
■ Reverse X2 playback
  - Press the ◀Ⅱ (-) button during forward X2 playback.
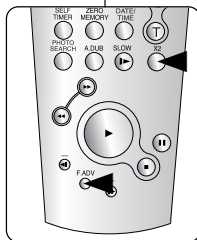 - To resume normal playback, press the ▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL) button.

Reverse Playback (SC-D354/D355 only)

■ To playback in reverse at normal speed, press the ◀Ⅱ (-) button during normal forward playback.
■ Press the ▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL) or Ⅱ▶ (+) button to return to normal forward playback.

[Notes]
■ Mosaic shaped distortion may appear on the screen while in some of the various playback modes.
  Mosaic shaped distortion or noise may be experienced when you play back tapes recorded in LP which contain various playback functions.
■ Sound will only be heard during normal SP or LP playback.

逐張播放 (僅限SC-D354/D355)

■ 在still(暫停)模式下,按下遙控器 上的**F.ADV (逐張播放)**按鈕。
  - 每次按下**F.ADV(逐張播放)**按鈕影片會 依序單張放映。
  - 只有在still(暫停)模式下才能 使用。
■ 如需恢復正常播放,按下▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL(播放/暫停)) 按鈕即可。
  - 向前執行逐張播放
  - 在still(暫停)模式下,持續的按下遙控器上的 **F.ADV(逐張播放)**按鈕。
  - 反向執行逐張播放
    在F.ADV(逐張播放) 模式下,按下遙控器 上的 ◀Ⅱ(-) 按鈕以改變逐張播放的方向。
    持續的按遙控器上的**F.ADV(逐張播放)**按鈕。

X2 播放(快轉/快倒) (僅限SC-D354/D355)

■ 快轉X2 播放
  - 在播放過程 中按下遙控器上的**X2**按鈕。
  - 如欲恢復正 常播放,按下▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL(播放/ 暫停))按鈕即可。
■ 快倒X2 播放
  - 在X2播放過程 中按下遙控器上的◀Ⅱ(-) 按鈕。
  - 如欲恢復正 常播放,按下▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL(播放/ 暫停))按鈕即可。

快倒播放 (僅限SC-D354/D355)

■ 要在正常速度下進行快倒播放,在正常放映 過程中按◀Ⅱ (-) 按鈕。
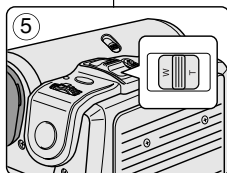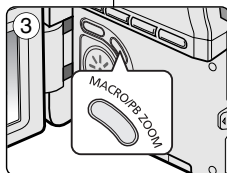■ 按▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL(播放/ 暫停))按鈕或Ⅱ▶ (+)按鈕,恢復正常播放。

[說明]
■ 在某些播放 模式下,可能會有馬 賽克狀的失真。
  以LP(長時間播放) 拍攝磁帶播 放時可能會有馬賽克狀或 噪音的失真。
■ 只有在正常SP(標準播放) 或LP(長時間播放) 的播放時,才能聽到聲音。

Playback

播放

Zooming during Playback (PB ZOOM)

❖ The Playback Zoom function works in Player mode.
❖ The Playback Zoom function enables you to magnify the playback or still image.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
   (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

3. Press the **PB ZOOM** button in playback mode or in still mode.

4. The image is magnified starting from the center of image.

5. You can zoom in from **1.2x** to **8.0x** by moving the Zoom lever.
   ■ Zoom ratio is not displayed on the screen.

6. To cancel the playback Zoom function, press the **PB ZOOM** or ■(STOP) button.

[Notes]
■ The PB ZOOM function enlarges the center of the screen only.
■ You cannot apply the Playback Zoom function to pictures which are being input from an external video source.
■ The Playback Zoom image cannot be imported to your PC from the Camcorder's DV jack.
■ The PB ZOOM images cannot be exported to a PC.
■ OSD will not be displayed on the LCD screen while the PB ZOOM function is being operated.
  To display OSD, press the PB ZOOM button once to stop operating PB ZOOM function, or press the ■(STOP) button to stop playback.

PB ZOOM (播放中伸縮)

❖ 可以在Player放映模式下,使用此功能。
❖ PB ZOOM(播放伸縮)可以在播放時放大影像或照片。

1. 將本機開關設置為**PLAYER(放映模式)**。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上
   (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。

3. 在PLAYER模式或STILL(暫停)模式按下
   PB ZOOM(播放伸縮)按鈕。

4. 影像會由中心點開始放大。

5. 您可以透過移動變焦手柄將放大的數值在**1.2x**到
   8.0x之間變換。
   ■ 放大的比率數值不會出現在螢幕。

6. 要取消PB ZOOM(播放伸縮),請按下**PB ZOOM
   (播放伸縮)**鍵或按■(STOP(停止))按鈕即可。

[說明]
■ PB ZOOM(播放伸縮)只從螢幕中心點開始放大。
■ 您無法對從外部機器所輸入的影像使用此功能。
■ 本功能無法從本機的DV插孔導入到您的電腦中來作用。
■ 以PB ZOOM(播放伸縮)的影像結果,無法輸入至電腦。
■ 在使用PB ZOOM(播放伸縮)功能時,螢幕上的各項資訊無法顯示。
  要顯示螢幕的資訊時,再按一下PB ZOOM鍵或按下■(STOP(停止))
  按鈕即可。

Playback

播放

AV In/Out (SC-D355 only)

AV In/Out (AV輸入/輸出) (僅限SC-D355)

❖ AV In/Out function works only in Player mode.

❖ AV in/out setting enables you to record signal from external sources and display it on LCD screen.
Also, you can direct your video or image to external devices to record or play back.

1. Connect the Camcorder to your VCR or TV with the Audio/Video cable. (See pages 71~72)
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
3. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.
4. Turn on the VCR or TV.
5. Insert the blank tape with protection tab closed into the Camcorder.
   ■ If you want to record from a connected VCR, insert a recorded VHS tape into the VCR.
6. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.
7. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Record**, then press the **Menu selector**.
8. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **AV In/Out**, then press the **Menu selector**.
9. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **In**, then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ If you want to see the Camcorder picture with a TV, set AV In/Out menu to Out.
10. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
11. Press the **Start/Stop** button to set the Camcorder to **REC PAUSE** mode.
    ■ **PAUSE** appears on the LCD screen.
12. Select the TV program or playback the VHS tape.
13. Press the **Start/Stop** button to start recording.
    ■ If you want to pause recording for a while, press the **Start/Stop** button again.
14. To stop recording, press the ■(STOP) button.

[Note]
When you record the images being played back on an analog VCR, if they are not being played back at normal speed, (for example, more than double speed or slow playback), only a gray image appears on the Camcorder.

❖ AV輸入/輸出功能僅用在Player放映模式中 。

❖ AV輸入/輸出功能讓您從外部器機輸入 至攝影機的液晶螢 幕上,或是 把攝影機的 影像傳輸至外部的 機器。
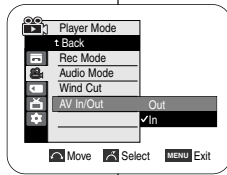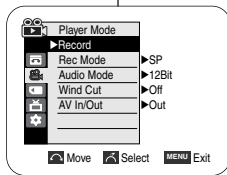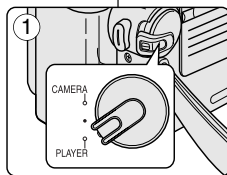
1. 使用A/V線連接本機與錄影機或電視 (見71~72頁)。
2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上。
3. 將本機開關設置為**PLAYER(放映模式)**。
4. 打開錄影機或電視。
5. 將空白DV帶放入本機 內注意影片的保護標籤要處 於閉合的 狀態。
   ■ 如果您要從 錄影機錄製VHS影帶的影像 時,錄影 機內放入VHS錄影帶。
6. 按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 顯示選單列 表
7. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇 **Record**, 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按 鈕。
8. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇**AV In/ Out**, 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。
9. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇**In** 然後按 下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。
   ■ 如果您要在 電視上查看本畫面, 請將 AV In/Out 選單設定為 Out 。
10. 要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。
11. 按下**Start/Stop(開始/停止)**按鈕, 將本機置為**REC PAUSE(錄製暫停)**模式。
    ■ "PAUSE" 暫停標誌會出現在螢幕上。
12. 選擇好電視 節目或播放VHS錄影帶。
13. 按下**Start/Stop(開始/停止)**按鈕,開始錄製。
    ■ 如想暫停一 下,則再按下Start/Stop (開始/停止按鈕。
14. 若要停止錄 製 按下■(STOP(停止))按鈕。

[說明]
當您錄製VHS錄影帶所播放的影片時,如果以不 正常速度播放 (如大於2倍速度或以慢速時間播放)時,本機會顯 示灰色圖面。

Player Mode
►Record
Rec Mode ►SP
Audio Mode ►12Bit
Wind Cut ►Off
AV In/Out ►Out

Move Select MENU Exit

Player Mode
ᵗ Back
Rec Mode
Audio Mode
Wind Cut
AV In/Out   Out
✓In

Move Select MENU Exit

Playback

播放

Audio Dubbing (SC-D354/D355 only)

❖ The Audio Dubbing function works only in Player Mode.
❖ You can not dub sound on a pre-recorded tape in LP or 16 bit mode.
❖ You can add sound to the original sound on a pre-recorded tape recorded in SP mode with 12bit sound.
❖ Use the internal or an external microphone(not supplied) or other audio equipment.
❖ The original sound will not be erased.

Dubbing Sound

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.
   ■ If you want to use an external microphone, connect the microphone to the external MIC input jack on the Camcorder.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
3. Press the ►/II (PLAY/STILL) button and find the timeframe of the scene to be dubbed.
4. Press the ►/II (PLAY/STILL) button to pause the scene.
5. Press the **A.DUB** button on the remote control.
   ■ Audio Dubbing icon (🎤) will be displayed on the LCD screen.
   ■ The Camcorder is ready for dubbing.
6. Press the ►/II (PLAY/STILL) button to start dubbing.
   ■ Press the ■(STOP) button to stop the dubbing.

[Notes]
■ You can not use the Audio Dubbing function while playing a write protected video tape.
■ To utilize an external MIC or sound source, connect a microphone to the MIC jack or use the AV cable to connect external sound source input.
■ To dub an external sound source, set the AV In/Out function to In (SC-D355 only). (see page 76).
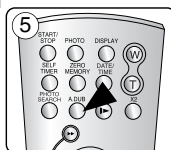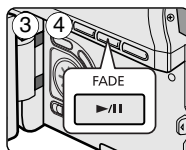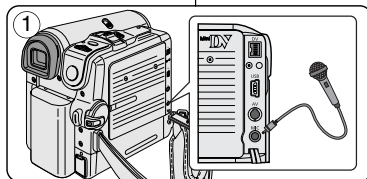
Audio dubbing (音頻配音) (僅限SC-D354/D355)

❖ 只有在Player播放模式下才可使用Audio dubbing (音頻配音)功能。
❖ 您不能在以LP錄製或16位元的影帶作音頻配音。
❖ 您可以在拍好的影片中為原音加上配音,該配音在12位元的SP (標準播放)模式下可以錄製。
❖ 可以使用內建麥克風和外接麥克風(另購)或其他音頻設備。
❖ 不會抹除原音。

配音

1. 將本機開關設置為**PLAYER(放映模式)**。
   ■ 如果您想使用外接麥克風,請將外接麥克風接到本機的麥克風輸入插孔中。
2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上。
3. 按下►/II (PLAY/STILL(播放/暫停))按鈕,並找到要配音的影片開頭。
4. 按下►/II (PLAY/STILL(播放/暫停))按鈕以暫停。
5. 按下遙控器上的**A.DUB(音頻配音)**按鈕。
   ■ 螢幕上會顯示A.DUB(🎤)標誌。
   ■ 本機處於配音準備就緒狀態。
6. 按下►/II (PLAY/STILL(播放/暫停))按鈕開始配音。
   ■ 按下■(STOP(停止))按鈕,停止配音。

[說明]
■ 在有保護的錄影帶上,不能使用配音功能。
■ 如果您想使用External MIC(外接MIC)輸入配音,則必須使用 Audio/Video(音頻/視頻)線將本機連結到要進行錄製的音頻設備上。
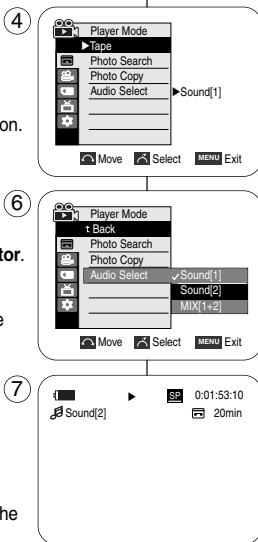■ 用外部聲源來配音時,要把AV In/Out功能設置In(輸入) (僅限SC-D355) (見76頁)。

Playback

播放

Dubbed Audio Playback

播放中音頻配音

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
   (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

3. Insert the dubbed tape and press the **MENU** button.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to
   select **Tape**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to
   select **Audio Select**, then press the **Menu selector**.

6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to
   select the audio playback channel, then press the
   Menu selector.
   ■ Sound[1]: play the original sound.
   ■ Sound[2]: play the dubbed sound.
   ■ MIX[1+2]: play back sound1 and 2 equality
     mixed.

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

8. Press the ►/**II**(PLAY/STILL) button to playback the
   dubbed tape.

④
```
Player Mode
  ►Tape
  Photo Search
  Photo Copy
  Audio Select      ►Sound[1]

  Move    Select   MENU Exit
```

⑥
```
Player Mode
  ↑ Back
  Photo Search
  Photo Copy
  Audio Select    ✓Sound[1]
                   Sound[2]
                   MIX[1+2]
  Move    Select   MENU Exit
```

⑦
```
◄               ►        SP   0:01:53:10
♪Sound[2]                     20min
```

1. 將本機開關設置為**PLAYER(放映模式)**。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上
   (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。

3. 插入配音的錄影帶,在放映模式中按下**MENU(選單)**
   按鈕。

4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇
   Tape, 然後按**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇
   Audio Select, 然後按**Menu selector
   (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

6. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇播放
   聲道, 然後按**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。
   ■ Sound [1] (聲道 1):播放原音。
   ■ Sound [2] (聲道 2):播放配音。
   ■ MIX[1+2] (混音 1+2):播放均等混合的聲道1和2。

7. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。

8. 按►/**II**(PLAY/STILL(播放/暫停))按鈕播放配音錄影帶。

[Note]
When you playback added sound (Sound[2] or MIX[1+2] mode), you
may experience a loss of sound quality.

[說明]
在您播放添加的聲音(Sound [2]或MIX[1+2]模式),會感到音質略為下降。

IEEE 1394 Data Transfer

IEEE 1394數據傳輸

Transferring IEEE1394 (i.LINK)-DV Standard Data Connections

傳送IEEE 1394(i.LINK)-DV標準數據連接

Connecting to a DV Device (DVD Recorder, Camcorder, etc.)

■ Connecting to other DV standard products.
  A standard DV connection is quite simple.
  If a product has a DV port, you can transfer data by connecting to the DV port using the correct cable.
  !!! Please be careful since there are two types of DV ports, (4pin, 6pin). This Camcorder has a 4pin terminal.
■ With a digital connection, video and audio signals are transmitted in digital format, allowing high quality images to be transferred.

Connecting to a PC

■ If you want to transmit data to a PC, you must install an IEEE 1394 add-on card into the PC. (not supplied)
■ The frame rate for video capture is dependent on the capacity of the PC.

[Notes]
■ When you transmit data from the Camcorder to another DV device, some functions may not work.
  If this occurs, please reconnect the DV cable or turn the power OFF and ON again.
■ When you transmit data from the Camcorder to PC, PC function button is not available in M.Player mode.
■ Do not use the Camcorder and IEEE1394 together as this will cause IEEE1394 to shut off.
■ Do not connect the Camcorder to a PC using both DV and USB cables. It may not operate properly.
■ Operation is not guaranteed for all computer environments recommended above.
■ The IEEE1394 cable (DV cable)is sold separately.
■ Video Capture software is commercially available.
■ Most DV enabled PCs have a 6 pin socket. In this case, a 6pin/4pin cable is required for the connection.
■ Most DV enabled Notebooks and Laptops have a 4 pin socket. Use a 4pin/4pin cable for the connection.
■ DIS and COLOR NITE SHUTTER are not available when in DV (IEEE1394) mode.
■ If DV (IEEE1394) mode is set, DIS and COLOR NITE SHUTTER modes will be released.

與DV設備連接

■ 與其他DV標準產品連接
■ DV標準連接非常簡單,如果產品有DV端口,則可以使用一條合適的纜線與其他設備的DV端口連接,這樣就可以進行數據傳輸。
  !!! 務必注意,有兩種DV端口(4針型,6針型). 本機是採4針型端口。
■ 利用數位連接裝置。視頻與音頻以數位形式傳輸,可以提高影像傳輸的品質。

與電腦設備連接

■ 如果您要在電腦作傳輸時,電腦要先安裝IEEE1394外接卡(未提供)。
■ 畫面截取的速率取決於電腦的性能。

[説明]
■ 在您使用本機向另一台DV設備傳輸時,可能某些功能無法使用.此時請重新連接DV線,或者在關閉電源後再重新打開。
■ 當您在從攝影機傳輸資料至電腦時,在M.Player模式下所有功能鍵不能使用。
■ 在用IEEE 1394數據傳輸時,不要同時使用攝影機因會引起IEEE 1394立即關閉。
■ 不要同時使用IEEE 1394數據傳輸及USB傳輸,因可能會引起操作不順。
■ 雖如建議的電腦配備,操作可能會不一定順暢。
■ IEEE 1394連接線(DV線)屬另購產品。
■ 影像擷取軟體是屬商業軟體。
■ 有些電腦的DV連接為6PIN時,請使用6PIN/4PIN連接線來連接。
■ 有些電腦或筆記型電腦的DV連接為4PIN時,請使用4PIN/4PIN連接線來連接。
■ DIS防手震及COLOR NITE SHUTTER彩色夜間快門在DV(IEEE1394)連接模式不能使用。
■ 在DV(IEEE1394)連接模式中,DIS防手震及COLOR NITE SHUTTER彩色夜間攝影會自動解除。

IEEE 1394 Data Transfer

IEEE 1394 數據傳輸

System Requirements

■ CPU: faster Intel® Pentium III™ 450MHz compatible.
■ Operating system: Windows® 98SE, ME, XP, Mac OS (9.1~10.2)
■ Main memory: more than 64 MB RAM
■ IEEE1394 add-on card or built in IEEE1394 card

Recording with a DV Connection Cable

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
   (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
3. Connect the DV cable (not supplied)
   from the DV jack of the Camcorder
   to the DV jack of the other DV device.
   ■ Make sure that **DV** is displayed on
   the LCD screen.
4. Press the **Start/Stop** button to begin
   REC PAUSE mode.
   ■ **PAUSE** is displayed on the LCD screen.
5. Start playback on the other DV device while you monitor the
   picture.
6. Press the **Start/Stop** button to start recording.
   ■ If you want to pause recording momentarily, press the
   Start/Stop button again.
7. To stop recording, press the ■(STOP) button.
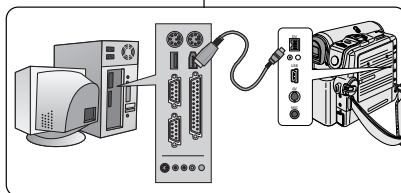
[Notes]
■ When using this Camcorder as a recorder, the pictures that appear
  on a monitor may seem uneven, however recorded pictures will not
  be affected.
■ Operation is not guaranteed for all the recommended computer
  environments mentioned above.
■ While transmitting data from the Camcorder to PC at strong
  electric field and strong magnetic field, VIDEO signal or AUDIO
  signal may transmit with noise.

系統需求:

■ CPU:Intel® Pentium III™ 450Mhz以上相容.
■ 操作系統:Windows®98SE、ME、XP、Mac OS(9.1~10.2)
■ 記憶體:大於64MB RAM。
■ IEEE 1394 外接卡或內建。

使用DV連接線來連接錄製

1. 將本機開關設置為**PLAYER**
   (放映模式)。
2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上
   (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。
3. 將DV連接線(未提供)從本機DV輸出/輸
   入端口連接到另一台DV設備的DV輸出
   /輸入端口。
   ■ 確認螢幕上出現了 **DV** 標誌。
4. 按下**Start/Stop(開始/停止)**按鈕進入**REC PAUSE(錄影暫停)**
   模式。
   ■ **PAUSE(暫停)**標誌將會在螢幕上顯示。
5. 在您監視影像的同時,請啟動另一台DV的播放。
6. 按下**Start/Stop(開始/停止)**按鈕開始錄製。
   ■ 如果您想暫停錄製,請再按下**Start/Stop(開始/停止)**按鈕。
7. 如需停止錄製請按下■(STOP(停止))按鈕。

[說明]
■ 當將本機作為錄影機時,顯示器上的影像可能不穩定,但是錄製的影像
  不會受到影響。
■ 本操作只能在以上提及的電腦需求環境中進行。
■ 當傳送錄製好的資料到個人電腦時(PC),如碰到電磁波強的地方
  video信號或audio信號可能會有雜音出現。

USB Interface (SC-D352/D353/D354/D355 only)

Transferring a Digital Image through a USB Connection

❖ The camcorder supports both USB 1.1 and 2.0 standards. (Depends on the PC specification)
❖ You can easily transfer a image from a Memory card to a PC without additional add-on cards via a USB connection.
❖ You can transfer a recorded file in memory card to a PC via a USB connection. (SC-D353/D355 only)
❖ If you transfer data to a PC, you need to install the software (DV Driver, Video Codec, DirectX 9.0) supplied with the Camcorder.

USB Connection speed depending on the System

High speed USB connection is supported by Microsoft (Windows) device drivers only.
■ Windows 98SE/ME - Full Speed USB
■ Windows 2000 - High speed USB on a system with Service Pack 4 or later installed.
■ Windows XP - High speed USB on a system with Service Pack 1 or later installed.

System Requirements

	Windows System	
	Minimum	Recommended
CPU	Intel® Pentium III™, 600MHz	Intel® Pentium 4™ , 2GHz
OS (operating system)	Windows® 98SE/ME	Windows® 2000/XP
Memory	128MB	512MB
HDD capacity	1GB or more	2GB or more
Resolution	1024 x 768 dots	1024 x 768 dots
	24bit Color	24bit Color
USB	USB 1.1	USB 2.0 High Speed

■ It is not available for Macintosh systems.

[Notes]
■ USB 2.0 works only for removable disk functions.
■ On a slower PC than recommended, movie playback may not be smooth or video editing may take a long time.
■ On a slower PC than recommended, movie playback may skip frames or operate unexpectedly.
■ Intel® Pentium III™ or Pentium 4™ is a trademark of the Intel Corporation.
■ Windows® is a registered trademark of the Microsoft® Corporation.
■ All other brands and names are property of their respective owners.
■ Operations are not guaranteed for all of the recommended computer environments mentioned above.
■ Do not connect the Camcorder to a PC using both DV and USB cables. It may not operate properly.
■ In M.Cam or M.Player mode, be sure that the Memory card is inserted into Camcorder before connecting USB cable. If no Memory card or an unformatted Memory card is inserted, PC will not recognize your Camcorder as a removable disk. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
■ USB Streaming requires Video Codec, DV Driver and DirectX 9.0.
■ If you disconnect the USB cable from the PC or the Camcorder during the data transfer, the data transfer will stop and the data may be damaged.
■ If you connect the USB cable to a PC using a USB HUB or with other devices at the same time, it may cause conflict and may not work properly. If this occurs, remove all other USB devices and try the connection again.

透過 一 個USB 的連接 傳輸數位 影像

USB

❖ 本攝影 機可支援USB 1.1 及USB2.0的傳輸(由電腦 的配備而 定)。
❖ 透過USB的連結,您不須其他的附件就可以把記憶卡內的照片傳輸 到電腦內。
❖ 透過USB的連結,您可以 把記憶卡 內的影片傳輸到電腦內 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。
❖ 如果利 用USB 傳輸數 據您要先 安裝USB驅動程式 編輯軟 體及DirectX 9.0 (本機附 贈之軟體)。

USB 傳輸速 度依照電 腦的系統

USB高速傳 輸由Microsoft(windows)提供。
■ Windows 98SE/ME- 提供全 部的傳輸速度。
■ Windows 2000-Service Pack4或更高 的版本提 供高速的 傳輸速度。
■ Windows XP-Service Pack1或更高 的版本提 供高速的 傳輸速度。

系統需求

	Windows的系統	
	最低需求	建議需求
CPU	Intel® Pentium III™, 600MHz	Intel® Pentium 4™ , 2GHz
操作系統	Windows® 98SE/ME	Windows® 2000/XP
記憶體	128MB	512MB
硬碟容量	1GB或以上	2GB或以上
螢幕解析度	1024X768	1024 x 768
	24BIT彩色	24BIT彩色
USB	USB 1.1	USB2.0高速

■ 不能適 用於Macintosh系統。

[說明]
■ USB2.0傳輸以 可移動硬 碟方式來 工作。
■ 使用效 能低於所 建議的電 腦時,在放映影片時可能 不平順,或者在 剪輯時會 耗很 多時間。
■ 使用效 能低於所 建議的電 腦時,在放映影片時會 跳格或操 作不順。
■ Intel® Pentium II™或Pentium 4™為Intel 公司的 商標。
■ Windows®為Microsoft® 公司的 註冊商標。
■ 其他品 牌和名稱 都屬於各 自的所有者。
■ 雖如建 議的電腦 配備,操作可能會 不一定順暢。
■ 不要同 時使用IEEE 1394數據傳 輸及USB傳輸,因可能會 引起操 作不順。
■ 在M.Cam(記憶卡 拍攝)或M.Player(記憶卡 放映)模式中,在連接USB之前要 記得 把記憶 卡放入攝 影機內。 如果先 放入記憶 卡或記憶 卡未格式 化時,電腦無法正 確判別 為可移動 硬碟。(僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)
■ USB 傳輸需要Video Codec, DV 驅動程 式及DirectX9.0 。
■ 當在傳 輸資料至 電腦中途 拔除USB連結線,資料傳輸 資料會立 即中斷,而且檔 案會損毀。
■ 如果您 使用USB HUB連接本 機或同時 有其他設 備相連時,那麼本 機可能無 法正 常工作。 如果發 生上述狀 況時,請先移除電 腦上所有的USB 設備,並重新 連接 本機。

81

Selecting the USB Device (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

❖ USB Connect function works only in M.Player mode.
❖ Using the USB cable, you can connect your Camcorder to a
  computer to copy your movies and images from the Memory card
  (or built-in memory; SC-D354/D355), or to a printer to print your
  images.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.

3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to
   select **System**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to
   select **USB Connect**, then press the **Menu
   selector**.

6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to
   select **Computer** or **Printer**, then press the
   Menu selector.
   ■ You can select Computer to use the
     Camcorder as a PC Camera, USB Stream or
     removable disk.
   ■ You can select Printer to use the Pictbridge
     feature (see page 110).

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
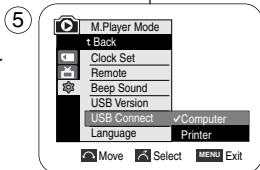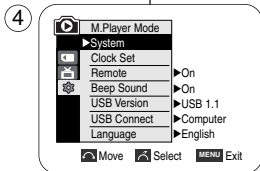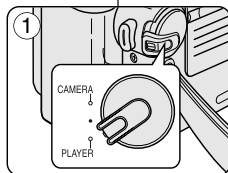
選擇USB介面(僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)

❖ USB選擇功能只 能在M.Player模式中作用 。
❖ 透過USB線,您可連結攝影機及電腦,把記憶卡(或內建記憶 體
  SC-D354/D355)內的影片或 照片傳輸到電腦內,或是印表機 來列印。

1. 將本機開關設置為**PLAYER(放映模式)**。

2. 將Mode模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。

3. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 顯示選單列 表。

4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇
   System, 然後按**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按
   鈕。

5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇
   USB Connect, 然後按**Menu selector
   (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

6. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇
   Computer(電腦)或**Printer(印表機)**, 然後按
   Menu selector(選單選擇器)按鈕。
   ■ 選用Computer(電腦)來作為PC攝影機,USB傳輸
     或是可移動硬碟來使用。
   ■ 選用Printer(印表機)以Pictbridge 功能來列印 照
     片(見110頁)。

7. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可 。

①

CAMERA

PLAYER

④
M.Player Mode
▶System
Clock Set
Remote   ▶On
Beep Sound   ▶On
USB Version   ▶USB 1.1
USB Connect   ▶Computer
Language   ▶English
Move   Select   MENU Exit

⑤
M.Player Mode
Back
Clock Set
Remote
Beep Sound
USB Version
USB Connect   ✓Computer
Language   Printer
Move   Select   MENU Exit

Setting the USB Communication Speed (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

❖ To ensure proper communication between the camcorder and a PC, please set the USB Version before connecting the camcorder to a PC.
❖ It is available only in M.Cam and M.Player modes only.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.

3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **System**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **USB Version**, then press the **Menu selector**.

6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **USB 1.1** or **USB 2.0**, then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ Set the USB Version to USB 2.0 when it is supported by both PC and its OS (Operating System).
   ■ If either the PC or OS does not support USB 2.0, set the USB Version to USB 1.1.

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

[Notes]
■ When the USB Version is not set properly, the USB connection may not be established.
■ USB 2.0 may not be supported by certain PCs depending on their specifications.
   In this case, choose the USB1.1 for USB connection.
■ When selected USB 2.0 is not supported by the PC, the USB1.1 will be used for the USB connection automatically.

設定USB傳輸速度(僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)

❖ 為了在攝影機及電腦間能正確的傳輸,在連接前請先設定好傳輸的版本速度。
❖ 設定USB傳輸速度選擇功能只能在M.Cam及M.Player模式中作用。

1. 將本機開關設置為**CAMERA(拍攝模式)**或 **PLAYER(放映模式)**。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。

3. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 顯示選單列表。

4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇 **System**, 然後按**Menu selector(選單選擇器)** 按鈕。

5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇 **USB Version**, 然後按**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

6. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇 **USB1.1**或**USB2.0**, 然後按**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。
   ■ 在電腦及操作平台的系統如果有支援USB2.0時, 設定為USB2.0。
   ■ 如果在電腦及操作平台的系統,如果有一方不支 援USB2.0時,設定為USB1.1。

7. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。
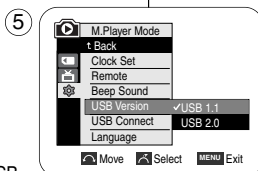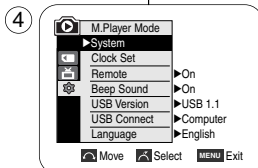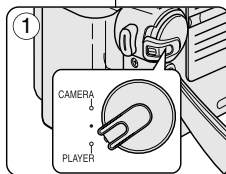
[說明]
■ 如果USB傳輸的版本沒有設定正確的話,USB傳輸連結可能無法建立。
■ 某些電腦配備可能不支援USB2.0. 如此的話, 請設定為USB1.1。
■ 當您選擇為USB2.0,但電腦並不支援時,會自動改為以USB1.1來傳輸。

1

CAMERA

PLAYER

4

M.Player Mode
►System
Clock Set
Remote   ►On
Beep Sound   ►On
USB Version   ►USB 1.1
USB Connect   ►Computer
Language   ►English
Move Select MENU Exit

5

M.Player Mode
t Back
Clock Set
Remote
Beep Sound
USB Version   ✓USB 1.1
USB Connect   USB 2.0
Language
Move Select MENU Exit

Installing DV Media Pro 1.0 Program

❖ To play back MPEG moving pictures recorded by the camcorder or streaming data transferred through the USB connection on a PC, the Video Codec program should be installed.
❖ Do not connect the Camcorder to PC before installing the program.
❖ If another Camcorder or scanner is connected, please disconnect it in advance.
❖ This explanation is based on Windows® 98SE OS.
❖ DV Media Pro User's Manual is included on the accompanying CD(D:\help\) in Adobe's Portable Document Format(PDF) The user's manual can be viewed using Acrobat Reader software, which is also included on the CD D\Support\AcrobatReader\AcroReader51_ENU_full.exe). (The Acrobat Reader is a freeware product of AdobeSystems,Inc.)
❖ DV Media Pro User's Manual is in English.

Program Installation

1. Insert the software CD into the CD-ROM drive of your computer. Installation selection screen appears on the monitor.
2. If the installation selection screen does not appear after inserting the CD, click "Run" in the Windows "Start" menu and execute Autorun.exe file to begin installation. When CD-ROM drive is set to "D:drive", type "D:\autorun.exe" and press Enter.
3. Click the icons listed below to install the selected software.
   - ■ DV Driver Click
     - USB removable Disk Driver (Windows® 98SE only)
     - USB PC CAMERA & STREAMING Driver (CAPTURE DRIVER)
     - Connect a Camcorder to your PC to complete the DV Driver installation.
       1) Set the camcorder Power switch to CAMERA.
       2) Set the camcorder Mode switch to TAPE. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)
       3) Connect the camcorder to the PC using the USB cable.
       4) The SAMSUNG A/V Capture driver installation begins on the PC.
   - ■ DirectX 9.0 Click
   - ■ Video Codec Click
     The Video Codec needs to be installed in order to playback the MPEG4 Movies (stored in the Memory Card) on a PC or to use the USB Streaming/PC Camera functions.

③

SAMSUNG   Digital-cam

DV Media Pro
Setup Program

Install Drivers   Install Applications

DV Driver   Video Codec   DirectX 9.0

                   Photo Express 4.0

Copyrights 2005 by ■ samsung . All Rights Reserved.   Quit

安裝DVC Media PRO 1.0程式

❖ 要放映已拍攝好的MPEG影片或透過USB傳輸到電腦, 要先安裝好 Video Codec程式。
❖ 在安裝該程式之前, 請不要將本機與電腦作連接。
❖ 如果已連接了另一台攝錄影機或掃描器, 則先請將其切斷連接。
❖ 下列是以Windows 98SE為說明的。
❖ DVC Media Pro操作手冊是 以Adobe' 文件的檔案(PDF)含在所附的光 碟內(D:\help\)。 您要使用Acrobat Reader軟體來觀看, 同樣的也包含 在所附的光碟內。 (D:\Support\AcrobatReader\AcroReader51_ENU_full.exe) (Acrobat Reader軟體是由Adobe System , Inc. 公司提供的 免費軟體)
❖ DVC Media Pro操作手冊是 以英文編寫。

### 安裝程式

1. 將CD-ROM放入光碟機。 電腦螢幕上會出現安裝選擇畫 面。
2. 如果放入光 碟不自動執行時, 請按"開始"➔執行 ➔輸入 Autorun.exe來啟動安裝。 如果您的光 碟機代號為D時, 輸入"D:\ Autorun.exe"後按Enter。
3. 單擊下方選 項(該程式會自動安裝所需的軟體)。

- ■ DV Driver:
  - USB 可移動硬碟 驅動程式(只有Windows 98SE)。
  - USB PC CAMERA 及擷取驅動程式。
  - 連結攝影機 及電腦來完成驅動程 式的安裝。
    1) 將本機開關設置為CAMERA(拍攝模式)。
    2) 將Mode模式鍵切至TAPE(錄影帶)上。 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)
    3) 用USB 線來連結攝 影機與電腦。
    4) 三星AV擷取驅動程 式開始安裝至電腦。
- ■ DirectX 9.0
- ■ Video Codec
  Video Codec必須安裝用 以在電腦上播放存 在記憶卡MPEG4 影片或是作為USB串流/USB PC 攝影機等功 能。

Using the PC Camera Function

❖ To use the PC Camera function, the DV Driver, Video Codec and DirectX 9.0. programs must be installed in the PC.
❖ You can use this Camcorder as a PC CAMERA.
❖ When you connect to a Web site that provides video chatting functions, you can use your Camcorder for such functions.
❖ When using this camcorder for video conferencing (such as NetMeeting), voice communication may not be supported depending on the video conferencing software. In this case, connect an external microphone to the soundcard of the PC to enable voice communication.
❖ Using the Camcorder with PC Net-meeting program installed, you can participate in video conference.
❖ The PC CAMERA's screen size (Transferred video frame rate for the PC Camera function is max 15 fps.)
  ■ 320X240 (QVGA) pixels for USB 1.1 connection.
❖ If PC is connected with the USB to the Camcorder, only the Power, Mode, Zoom and NITE PIX switches can be operated. (SC-D352/D354/D355 only)

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

3. Connect one end of the USB cable to the USB jack on the Camcorder and the other end to the USB connector on your computer.
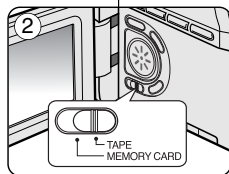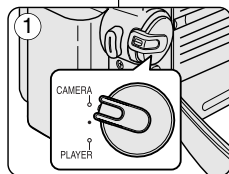
使用**PC**照相機功能

❖ 要使用PC 照相機功能 您必須先安裝DV driver, Video Codec, DirectX 9.0等程式。
❖ 您可將本機 作為PC 照相機使用。
❖ 利用本功能 可連接網站作視訊 聊天使用。
❖ 當您想用本機作網路視訊會議 時,因本機不附 聲音通信軟體,因此您必須自行安裝 外接的麥克風到PC的音效卡。
❖ 可利用裝有Net-Meeting的電腦作視 訊會議 但要另安裝麥克風到您的音效卡。
❖ PC 照相機的螢 幕尺寸(最高帖頻為15張/秒)
  ■ 用於 USB 1.1 連接的 320X240 (QVGA) 像素。
❖ 如果連接USB至攝影機時,只有開關,Mode 模式鍵,ZOOM變焦,NITE PIX鍵可以操作 。(僅限SC-D352/D354/D355) 。

1. 將本機開關設置為**CAMERA(**拍攝模式**)**。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(** 錄影帶**)**上 (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355) 。

3. 請把USB纜線的一端連上本機的USB接口,另一端插入電腦的USB端口。

Using the USB Streaming Function

❖ To use USB streaming, the DV Driver, Video Codec and DirectX 9.0. programs must be installed in the PC.
❖ You can view Camcorder video on your PC using USB streaming.
❖ You can also store it as a moving picture in the "avi" file format, or as a still image in the "jpg" file format on a PC.
1. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**(SC-D353/D354/D355 only), set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.
2. Connect one end of the USB cable to the USB jack on the Camcorder and the other end to the USB port on your computer.
3. Setup and execute Windows Movie Maker or the Ulead VIDEO Studio Software application provided on the CD.
   - For detailed instructions for Ulead VIDEO Studio use, refer to the program's Help function.
   - Windows Movie Maker is used for WINDOWS ME and XP users. (C:\program files\Movie maker\moviemk.exe)

Using the removable Disk Function (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

❖ You can easily transfer data from a Memory card to a PC without additional add-on cards via a USB connection.
1. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**, set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.
2. Connect one end of the USB cable to the USB jack on the Camcorder and the other end to the USB port on your computer.
3 To verify whether the removable disk has been properly recognized, open Windows Explorer and locate the removable disk.

Connecting to a PC

1. Connect a USB cable to the USB port on the PC.
   ■ If a USB cable is connected to the Camcorder's USB port, nothing is displayed on a TV.
2. Connect the other end of the USB cable into the USB jack on the Camcorder. (USB jack)
   ■ If a PC is connected to the Camcorder with a USB cable only, Zoom switch and NITE PIX (SC-D352/D354/D355 only) operate.

Disconnecting the USB Cable

❖ After completing the data transmission, you must disconnect the cable in the following way:
1. Select the removable disc icon and click the right mouse button to select [Eject].
2. Select [Confirm] and disconnect the USB cable when the Windows Splash screen appears.

[Notes]
■ If you disconnect the USB cable from the PC or the Camcorder while transferring, the data transmission will stop and the data may be damaged.
■ If you connect the USB cable to a PC via a USB HUB or simultaneously connect the USB cable along with other USB devices, the Camcorder may not work properly. If this occurs, remove all USB devices from the PC and reconnect the Camcorder.
■ While transmitting data from the Camcorder to PC at strong electric field and strong magnetic field, VIDEO signal or AUDIO signal may transmit with noise.
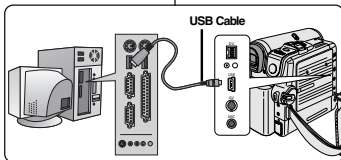
使用USB串流功能

❖ 使用USB串流功能您必須先安裝DV Driver, Video Codec, DirectX 9.0等程式。
❖ 使用此功能可讓您在電腦上觀看攝影機的影片。
❖ 您也可以把"avi"的檔案格式的影片儲存在電腦或是以"jpg"的照片格式儲存在電腦。
1. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上(僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)。
   將本機開關設置為**CAMERA(拍攝模式)**或**PLAYER(放映模式)**。
2. 請把USB纜線的一端連上本機的USB接口,另一端插入電腦的USB端口。
3. 安裝及執行光碟片內的Ulead VIDEO Studio軟體。
   - 詳細說明請參考此程式的HELP說明。
   - Windows Movie Maker程式是用於WINDOWS ME及XP.(C:\program files\Movie maker\moviemk.exe)

使用可移動磁碟功能(僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)

❖ 透過USB的連結,您不須其他的附件就可以容易的把記憶卡內的照片傳輸到電腦內。
1. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。
   將本機開關設置為**CAMERA(拍攝模式)**或**PLAYER(放映模式)**。
2. 請把USB纜線的一端連上本機的USB接口,另一端插入電腦的USB端口。
3. 確定電腦是否正確判別出可移動硬碟,打開檔案總管來尋找可移動硬碟。

連結至電腦

1. 請把USB纜線的一端連至電腦的USB端口。
   ■ 如果USB線連在攝影機的USB接口,螢幕上不會出現任何訊息。
2. 把USB纜線的一端連至攝影機的USB端口。
   ■ 如果電腦連結至攝影機時,Zoom及NITE PIX(僅限SC-D352/D354/D355)可以操作。

要切斷USB線連結

❖ 要結束傳輸作業,您按照以下方式切斷USB連結:
1. 選擇 " 可移動硬碟",然後按滑鼠右鍵選擇"退出"。
2. 選擇"確定",當出現彈跳訊息後,即可移開USB線。

[說明]

■ 當在傳輸中途切斷USB連結時,會立即停止傳輸,而且可能造成資料毀損。
■ 當您同時使用USB線及USB HUB或其他設備時,可能會工作不正常,這時您要移開其他USB設備,再重新連結USB線。
■ 當傳送錄製好的資料到個人電腦時(PC),如碰到電磁波強的地方video信號或audio信號可能會有雜音出現。

USB Cable

86

Memory Stick (Optional Accessory)

❖ The Memory Stick stores and manages images recorded by the Camcorder.

Memory Stick Functions

- Recording still images and MPEG4 movies
- Viewing still images and MPEG4 movies
  - Single
  - Slide show (Still images only)
  - Multi display (Still images only)
- Protecting images against accidental erasure
- Deleting images recorded on a Memory Stick
- Print marking still images
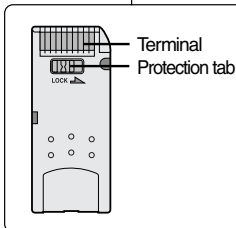- Formatting a Memory Stick

[Notes]

- You can use most of the Camcorder's functions when recording to the Memory Stick.
- ⓞ ▶▶ appears on the screen while recording to the Memory Stick.
- While recording or loading an image, do not eject or insert the Memory Stick.
  Inserting or ejecting a Memory Stick while recording or loading an image can cause data damage.
- If you want to save all images on the Memory Stick, set the write protect tab on the Memory Stick to LOCK.

Terminal
Protection tab

Memory Stick記憶卡(另購)

❖ 記憶卡用於儲存和管理攝影機所拍的照片。

記憶卡的功能

- 錄製靜態照片及MPEG4影片。
- 觀看靜態照片及MPEG4影片。
  - 單張播放
  - 順序播放(僅限靜態照片)
  - 多幅畫面(僅限靜態照片)
- 防止照片被意外刪除。
- 刪除錄製在記憶卡上的照片。
- 作照片的列印標記。
- 格式化記憶卡。

[說明]

- 您可使用大部份的數位相機功能來錄製影像到記憶卡上。
- 在錄製到記憶卡上時"ⓞ ▶▶"會出現在螢幕上。
- 在錄製或記錄照片時,不要取出或裝入記憶卡。
  - 在錄製或記錄照片時取出或裝入記憶卡會造成數據的損壞。
- 如果您要保存記憶卡內所有的影像,請將記憶卡上保護標籤置於鎖定LOCK。

MEMORY STICK TM

- "Memory Stick" and ⟲ are trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- All other product names mentioned herein may be the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.
  Furthermore, "™" and "®" are not mentioned in each case in this manual.

MEMORY STICK TM

- "Memory stick" 和 ⟲ 為 SONY公司的商標。
- 此處所提到其他產品名稱為其各自公司的註冊商標。
  本手冊中有提到的 "™" 和 "®" 不再另作聲明。

Inserting and Ejecting the Memory Card

插入和取出記憶卡

Inserting the Memory card
1. Set the **Power** switch to **Off**.
2. Open the Memory card cover.
3. Insert the Memory card in the direction of the arrow into the Memory card slot located on the bottom of the Camcorder.

插入記憶卡
1. 將電源開關置於**Off**關閉。
2. 打開記憶卡蓋。
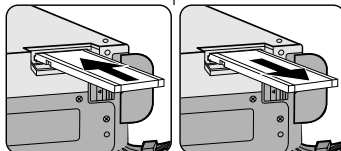3. 按箭頭方向將記憶卡插入本機的記憶卡插槽中。

Ejecting the Memory card
1. Set the **Power** switch to **Off**.
2. Open the Memory card cover.
3. Push the Memory card, then it comes out of the Camcorder automatically.
4. Pull out the Memory card.
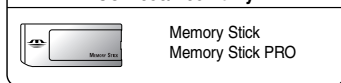Do not attempt to pull the Memory card out without first pushing it in.

取出記憶卡
1. 將電源開關置於**Off**關閉。
2. 打開記憶卡蓋。
3. 向內推記憶卡,它會自動彈出。
4. 取出記憶卡。
在未向內推記憶卡一下之前,不要試圖拉出記憶卡。

SC-D353/D354 only

Memory Stick
Memory Stick PRO

SC-D355 only

Memory Stick
Memory Stick PRO

SD/MMC

(Usable Memory card)

[Notes]
■ Memory Stick Duo type or RS-MMC (SC-D355 only) should be inserted by using the Adaptor (not supplied).
■ If you set the Camcorder to M.Player mode, the last recorded still image appears. If there are no recorded images on the Memory card, **No image!** will display on the screen.
■ While recording, loading, erasing or formatting, do not turn off the power or change the mode.
■ Please turn the power off before you insert or eject the Memory card. You could lose data on the Memory card.

■ Do not allow metal substances to come in contact with the terminals of the Memory card.
■ Do not bend, drop or apply strong shock to Memory card.
■ After pulling the Memory card out from the Camcorder, please keep the Memory card in a soft case to prevent static shock.
■ The stored contents may be changed or lost as a result of misuse, static electricity, electric noise or repair. Save important images separately.
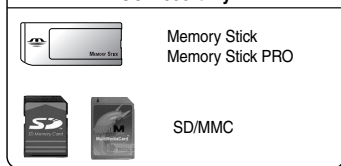■ Samsung is not responsible for data loss due to misuse.

[說明]

■ Memory Stick DUO或RS-MMC (僅限SC-D355)要另以轉接匣來插入(另購)。
■ 如果您將電源開關置於M.Player照片播放模式,會出現最後一張錄製的照片。
如果在記憶卡上沒有照片,**"No Image!"** 會顯現在螢幕上。
■ 在錄製,輸入,刪除或格式化時,請不要關閉電源或更改模式。
■ 在插入或取出記憶卡時請關閉電源。否則您可能會丟失卡上的資料。

■ 不要讓金屬物質與記憶卡的端子接觸。
■ 不要彎曲,掉落或重擊記憶卡。
■ 取出記憶卡後請放入軟布包中以防止靜電。
■ 由於使用錯誤或靜電,磁干擾或修理可能會使儲存的內容被改變或遺失。請另保存重要的照片。
■ 三星對於因錯誤使用而造成資料的遺失將無法負責。

Structure of Folders and Files on the Memory Card

❖ The still images that you recorded are saved in JPEG file format on the Memory card.
❖ The moving images that you recorded are saved in MPEG4 file format on the Memory card.
❖ Each file has a file number and all files are assigned to a folder.
  - A file number from DCAM0001 is sequentially assigned to each recorded image.
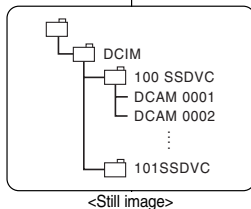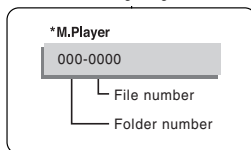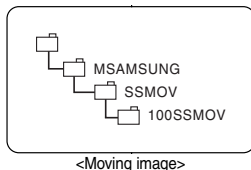 - Each folder is numbered from 100SSDVC and recorded on the Memory card.

記憶卡上的文件夾和文件的結構

❖ 錄製的靜態照片會以JPEG格式儲存在記憶卡上。
❖ 錄製的動態影片會以MPEG4文件格式儲存在記憶卡上。
❖ 每個文件都有一個文件號碼且都分配在同個文件夾。
  - 每張照片被按順序分配從DCAM0001開始的文件號碼。
  - 每個文件夾的編號從100SSDVC開始記錄在記憶卡上。

```
      ┌─ DCIM
      │    ┌─ 100 SSDVC
      │    │    ├─ DCAM 0001
      │    │    └─ DCAM 0002
      │    │       ⋮
      │    └─ 101SSDVC
```
<Still image>

Image Format

Still Image
■ Images are compressed in JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group) format.
■ The picture size is 800x600 (Tape Capture 640x480).

Moving Image
■ Images are compressed in MPEG 4 (Moving Picture Experts Group) format.
■ The picture size is 720x480.

影像格式

靜態照片
■ 照片會以JPEG格式壓縮。
■ 畫素為800X600,(影帶截取為640X480)。

動態影片
■ 影像以MPEG4格式壓縮。
■ 畫素為720X480。

```
      ┌─ MSAMSUNG
      │    ┌─ SSMOV
      │    │    └─ 100SSMOV
```
<Moving image>

```
 *M.Player
 ┌─────────────┐
 │ 000-0000    │
 └─────────────┘
       │   └─ File number
       └──── Folder number
```

Selecting the Camcorder Mode

❖ You can use this Camcorder as a Digital Still Camera (DSC).
❖ You have to set the Mode switch to Memory card to use this Camcorder as Digital Still Camera.

M.Cam mode (Memory record mode)
1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.

M.Player mode (Memory playback mode)
1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.

選擇攝影機模式

❖ 您可把攝影機當成數位相機來使用。
❖ 您必須把模式轉為Memory Card(記憶卡)來拍照。

M.Cam(記憶卡拍照模式)
1. 將本機開關設置為**CAMERA(拍攝模式)**。
2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。

M.Player(記憶卡放映模式)
1. 將本機開關設置為**PLAYER(放映模式)**。
2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。

89

*Selecting the Built-in Memory (SC-D354/D355 only)*

❖ Built-in memory setting is available in the Player/M.Cam/M.Player modes. (SC-D354: 32MB/SC-D355: 64MB)

❖ Images can be stored and played back using the built-in memory. Hence, set the memory type before storing and playing back images.

1. Set the power switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE** or **MEMORY CARD**.

3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Memory**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Memory Type**, then press the **Menu selector**.

6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Int. Memory** or **Memory card**, then press the **Menu selector**.

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
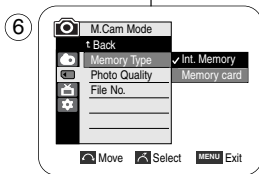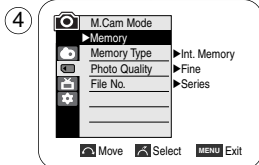
Using Quick Menu: Memory Type

1. Press the **Menu selector**.

2. Move the **Menu selector** to left or right to select **Memory Type**, then press the **Menu selector**.

3. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Int. Memory** or **Memory card**, then press the **Menu selector**.

4. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
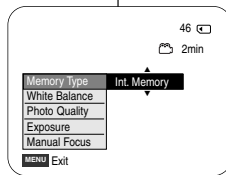
選擇內建記憶體 (僅限SC-D354/D355)

❖ 可以在Player/M.Cam/M.Player等模式下選擇內建記憶體 (SC-D354:32MB/SC-D355:64MB)。

❖ 讓您把影像儲存在內建記憶體內因此在儲存或放映之前先設定好記憶體儲存型態。

1. 將本機開關設置為**CAMERA(拍攝模式)**或 **PLAYER(放映模式)**。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**或 **MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。

3. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 顯示選單列表。

4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇 **Memory**, 然後按**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇 **Memory Type(記憶體儲存型態)**, 然後按 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

6. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇**Int. Memory(內建記憶體)**或**Memory card(記憶卡)**, 然後按**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

7. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。

使用快捷選單: 記憶體儲存型態

1. 按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

2. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇 **Memory Type(記憶體儲存型態)**, 然後按 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

3. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇 **Int. Memory(內建記憶體)**或**Memory card(記憶卡)**, 然後按**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

4. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。

(4)
```
M.Cam Mode
►Memory
  Memory Type      ►Int. Memory
  Photo Quality    ►Fine
  File No.         ►Series

 Move  Select  MENU Exit
```

(6)
```
M.Cam Mode
  ↰ Back
  Memory Type   ✓ Int. Memory
  Photo Quality    Memory card
  File No.

 Move  Select  MENU Exit
```

```
                    46
                    2min

Memory Type    Int. Memory
White Balance
Photo Quality
Exposure
Manual Focus
MENU Exit
```

Selecting the Image Quality

❖ Photo Quality function works in Player/M.Cam modes.
❖ You can select the quality of a still images to be recorded.

Select the Image Quality

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA** or **PLAYER**.
2. If the **Power** switch is set to **CAMERA** mode, set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.
   If the **Power** switch is set to **PLAYER** mode, set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.
3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Memory**, then press the **Menu selector**.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Photo Quality**, then press the **Menu selector**.
6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select desired image quality (**Super Fine**, **Fine**, **Normal**), then press the **Menu selector**.
7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The selected icon will be displayed

Number of Images on the Memory Card

QUALITY	8MB	16MB
Super Fine	Approx. 34	Approx. 68
Fine	Approx. 45	Approx. 90
Normal	Approx. 74	Approx. 148

The actual number of images that you can record varies depending on the nature of the subject to be recorded.

[Notes]
■ The above approximation is based on a 8MB Memory Stick under normal recording conditions.
■ The number of pictures that can be stored on a memory card depends on various conditions.

2

TAPE
MEMORY CARD

④

```
[◎] M.Cam Mode
  ► Memory
  [▭] Photo Quality    ► Super Fine
  [▭] File No.         ► Series
  [▢]
  [✿]

  ⌵ Move  ⌃ Select  MENU Exit
```

⑤

```
[◎] M.Cam Mode
      ↑ Back
  [◎] Photo Quality   ✓ Super Fine 🖾
  [▭] File No.          Fine        🖾
  [▢]                   Normal      🖾
  [✿]

  ⌵ Move  ⌃ Select  MENU Exit
```

選擇影像畫質

❖ 在放映/M. Cam模式可選擇您要的影像畫質。
❖ 您可以選擇拍攝照片的畫質。

選擇照片畫質

1. 將電源開關設為**CAMERA(拍攝模式)**或**PLAYER (放映模式)**。
2. 如果電源開關切至**CAMERA**時,把**Mode**模式鍵切至 **MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。
   如果電源開關切至**PLAYER**時,把**Mode**模式鍵切 至**TAPE (錄影帶)**上。
3. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 顯示選單列表。
4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇 **Memory(記憶體)**, 然後按**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。
5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇 **Photo Quality(照片畫質)**, 然後按 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。
6. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇照片 畫質(**Super Fine(超精細),Fine(精細),Normal(標準 畫質)**), 然後按**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。
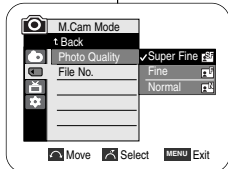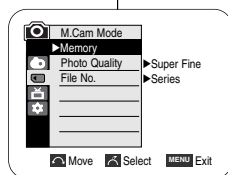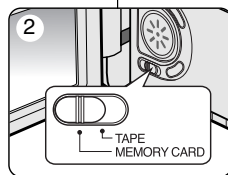7. 若要退出,按下**MENU (選單)**按鈕即可。
   ■ 所選擇項目的標誌會出現。

依記憶卡可拍張數

畫質	8MB	16MB
超精細	約34張	約68張
精細	約45張	約90張
標準畫質	約74張	約148張

可拍攝的實際張數取決拍攝的主題。

[說明]
■ 以上可拍張數是以8MB Memory Stick在正常的情 況所測試的。
■ 可拍攝的實際張數會因拍攝時的多種的情況而不同。

Using Quick Menu: Photo Quality

❖ Quick menu is used to access Camcorder functions by using the Menu selector.
❖ Quick menu provides easier access to frequently used menus without using the MENU button.

1. Press the **Menu selector**.

2. Move the **Menu selector** to left or right to select **Photo Quality**, then press the **Menu selector**.

3. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select desired image quality (**Super Fine**, **Fine**, **Normal**), then press the **Menu selector**.

4. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

① 46
1min

White Balance　Auto
Photo Quality
Exposure
Manual Focus
MENU Exit

③ 46
1min

White Balance
Photo Quality　Super Fine
Exposure
Manual Focus
MENU Exit

使用快捷選單：照片的畫質

❖ 通過簡單地 使用Menu selector(選單選擇器), 即可使用快捷選單 來選用攝錄影機的 功能。
❖ 在您要作簡 單的調整時, 不必用MENU鍵在選單中 來回選擇, 是一個有用 的功能。

1. 按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

2. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇 **Photo Quality(照片畫質)**, 然後按 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

3. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇照 片畫質(**Super Fine(超精細), Fine(精細), Normal(標準 畫質))**, 然後按**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

4. 若要退出, 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。

*Memory File Number*

❖ File number setting works only in M.Cam mode.
❖ File numbers are given to images in the order they were recorded when they are stored on the Memory card.
❖ Memory file numbers may be set as follows:
  ■ Series: When there are existing files, the new image will be named as the next number in the sequence.
  ■ Reset: When there are no files stored on the Memory card, the file numbering starts from 0001.

1. Set the **Power** switch to the **CAMERA**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.

3. Press the **MENU** button.
  ■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Memory**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **File No.**, then press the **Menu selector**.

6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select desired option(**Series** or **Reset**), then press the **Menu selector**.

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
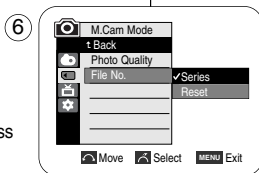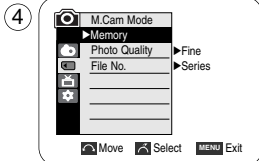
記憶體檔案編號

❖ 只能在M.Cam模式下設定 記憶體檔案編號。
❖ 在影像儲存 在記憶卡時,會給予順序 的檔案編號。
❖ 檔案編號有 以下兩種方式:
  ■ Series (連續):如果已經存 有影像時,會以接著下 一個號碼來進行 編號。
  ■ Reset (重訂): 如果沒有儲 存任何影像時,編號重新以0001開始進 行編號。

1. 將電源開關設 為**CAMERA**拍攝模式。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。

3. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
  ■ 顯示選單列 表。

4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇 **Memory(** 記憶體**)**, 然後按**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇 **File No.(檔案編號)**, 然後按**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

6. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以便選擇 **Series**連續或**Reset**重訂, 然後按 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

7. 若要退出,按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕即可。

④
```
    M.Cam Mode
  ►Memory
    Photo Quality      ►Fine
    File No.           ►Series


  Move   Select   MENU Exit
```

⑥
```
    M.Cam Mode
   Back
    Photo Quality
    File No.          ✓Series
                       Reset


  Move   Select   MENU Exit
```

Taking Photos

拍攝照片

❖ You may take still images while in M.Cam mode and store the images on the Memory card.
This function is useful when you want to take a snapshot of a subject while you are using the Camcorder.

❖ You can take photos using the remote control. (SC-D354/D355 only)

❖ Audio will not be recorded with a Still image on to the Memory Card.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.

3. After framing your object to record, fully press the **PHOTO** button to take the picture.
   ■ The picture is taken and saved into the Memory card within a few seconds.
   ■ Taking another picture within this interval is not possible.
   ■ The ○ ▶▶ indicator appears LCD screen during the time it takes to save the image.

[Notes]
■ Still images are saved in the Memory card in an 800x600 format.
■ The number of still images that can be stored depends on the quality of the image.
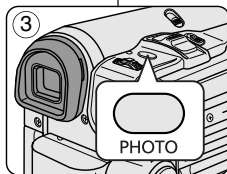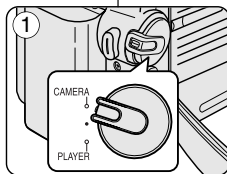
❖ 您能在M.Cam模式拍攝照片並儲存在記憶卡內。
此功能用於當您在使用攝影機時,想要對拍攝主題拍下照片時使用。

❖ 您也可以用遙控器來拍攝照片
(僅限SC-D354/D355)。

❖ 在拍攝照片時,聲音的部份無法被記錄下來。

1. 將電源開關設為**CAMERA**拍攝模式。

2. 將**Mode**模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。

3. 對準要拍攝的主題,全部按下**PHOTO**拍照鍵來拍照。
   ■ 在幾秒鐘內,所拍的照片會存入記憶卡內。
   ■ 不能連續間歇拍攝。
   ■ 在儲存照片時,螢幕會出現○ ▶▶ 的標誌。

[說明]
■ 照片會以800X600的大小儲存在記憶卡內。
■ 能儲存照片的數量依照照片的畫質大小而定。

94

Viewing Still Images

❖ This function works only in M.Player mode. You can playback and view still images recorded on the Memory card.
❖ Be sure that the M.Play Select is set to Photo in the Menu.
❖ There are 3 ways to view recorded images.
  - Single: To view an image frame by frame.
  - Slide show: To view all images automatically and in consecutive order.
  - Multi display: To view 6 images at once.

To view a Single Image

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.
   ■ The last recorded image appears.
   ■ If there are no recorded images on the Memory card, **No image!** will display on the screen.
3. Using the ◀◀/▶▶ (REV/FWD) buttons, search for the desired still image.
   ■ To view the next image: press the ▶▶ (FWD) button.
   ■ To view the previous image: press the ◀◀ (REV) button.
   ■ Pressing ▶▶ (FWD) when you are on the last image will take you to the first image and pressing ◀◀ (REV) when you are on the first image will take you to the last image.
   ■ Keep pressing ▶▶ (FWD) or ◀◀ (REV) to search for an image quickly.

To view a Slide Show

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.
   ■ The last recorded image appears.
3. Press the ▶/‖ (S.SHOW) button.
   ■ All images will be played back consecutively for 2~3 seconds each.
   ■ The "Slide" will be display on the LCD screen.
4. To stop the slide show, press the ▶/‖ (S.SHOW) button again.

[Notes]
■ Loading time may vary depending on the image size.
■ The Slide Show will start from the current picture.
■ Any large sized image taken with another device will be displayed as a thumbnail image.

◀◀	▶▶	▶/‖	■
REV	FWD	S.SHOW	MULTI DISP.

③ Slide 2/46 ⬚
800x600

100-0002

觀看照片

❖ 您只能在M.Cam模式中觀看照片。您可放映及觀看錄製在記憶卡上的照片。
❖ 請確定選單中的M.Play Select已設定為Photo。
❖ 觀看靜態照片有三種方式:
  - 單張播放:逐張觀看照片。
  - 順序播放:自動按順序連續播放所有的照片。
  - 多重畫面播放:同時顯現6幅照片。

若要觀看單張播放

1. 將電源開關設為**PLAYER**拍攝模式。
2. 並將**Mode**模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD (**記憶卡**)**上。
   ■ 出現最後錄製的照片。
   ■ 如果在記憶卡上沒有任何照片或影片, **"No Image!"**會出現在螢幕上。
3. 使用◀◀/▶▶ (REV(快倒)/FWD(快轉)) 按鈕,搜索所要的照片。
   ■ 若要觀看下一張照片:按▶▶ (FWD(快轉)) 按鈕
   ■ 若要觀看上一張照片:按◀◀ (REV(快倒)) 按鈕
   ■ 在觀看最後一張照片後,再按▶▶ (FWD(快轉)) 按鈕會轉到第一張照片。在觀看第一張後,再按◀◀ (REV(快倒)) 按鈕會轉到最後一張照片或影片。
   ■ 持續按住▶▶ (FWD(快轉)) 和◀◀ (REV(快倒)) 按鈕可快速查看照片。

若要觀看順序播放

1. 將電源開關設為**PLAYER**拍攝模式。
2. 並將**Mode**模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(**記憶卡**)**上。
   ■ 出現最後錄製的照片
3. 按▶/‖ (S.SHOW (順序播放)) 按鈕。
   ■ 全部照片會每隔2~3秒播放一張。
   ■ 螢幕會出現"Slide"。
4. 若要停止順序播放,再次按下▶/‖ (S.SHOW(順序播放)) 按鈕。

[說明]
■ 觀看時照片的下載時間取決於照片的大小。
■ 順序播放以目前的照片開始播放。
■ 由其他設備所拍攝的大尺寸照片,會以小照片的方式呈現。
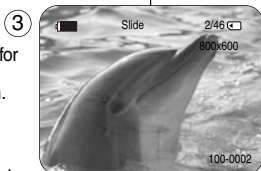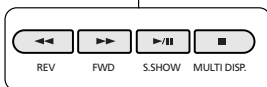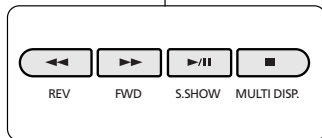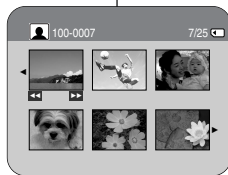
To view the Multi Display

若要觀看多幅畫面

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.
   ■ The last recorded image appears.

3. To view six stored images on single screen,
   press the ■(**MULTI DISP.**) button.
   ■ A selection mark (◀◀ ▶▶) appears under
     the image.
   ■ Press ◀◀ / ▶▶ (REV/FWD) button to select
     an image.

4. To return to single playback mode, press the
   ■(**MULTI DISP.**) button again.
   ■ Selected picture is displayed in full screen mode.

100-0007   7/25

◀◀   ▶▶   ▶/II   ■
REV   FWD   S.SHOW   MULTI DISP.

1. 將電源開關設為**PLAYER** 拍攝模式。

2. 並將**Mode**模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(**記憶卡**)**上。
   ■ 出現最後錄製的照片。

3. 按下■**(MULTI DISP.(多幅))**按鈕,在螢幕上可觀看6
   個影像。
   ■ 影像下方會出現選擇標記(◀◀ ▶▶)。
   ■ 按◀◀ / ▶▶ (REV(快倒)/FWD(快轉)) 按鈕
     選擇照片。

4. 要回到單張播放,再按下■**(MULTI DISP.
   (多幅))**按鈕。
   ■ 所選的照片以全螢幕的方式出現。

[Notes]
■ To display the previous six images, press and hold the ◀◀ (REV)
  button for about 3 seconds.
■ To display the next six images, press the ▶▶ (FWD) button for
  about 3 seconds.
■ In order to use Delete, Protect or Print Mark functions in Multi
  Display view mode, use the Quick Menu by pressing the Menu
  Selector.

[說明]
■ 要顯示上6張照片時,持續按下◀◀ (REV(快倒)) 按鈕約3秒鐘。
■ 要顯示下6張照片時,持續按下▶▶ (FWD(快轉)) 按鈕約3秒鐘。
■ 為了在多幅畫面中使用Delete(刪除),Protect(保護),Print Mark(列印
  標記)等,請按Menu selector(選單選擇器)按鈕來選用 快捷選單。

Protection from accidental Erasure

防止意外刪除

❖ The protection function works only in M.Player mode.
❖ You can protect important images from accidental erasure.
   If you execute format, all images including protected images will be erased.

❖ 您只能在M.Player模式中進行此功能。
❖ 您可保護重要的影像不被意外刪除。
   如果您執行格式化,包括被保護的照片及影片也會全部刪除。

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.
   ■ The last recorded image appears.
   ■ If there are no recorded images on the Memory card, **No image!** will display on the screen.

3. Using the ◀◀ / ▶▶ (REV/FWD) buttons, search for the still image that you want to protect.

4. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Memory**, then press the **Menu selector**.

6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Protect**, then press the **Menu selector**.

7. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **On**, then press the **Menu selector**.

8. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The protection (🔒) icon will be displayed.

⑤
```
M.Player Mode
▶Memory
  M.Play Select      ▶Photo
  Delete
  Delete All
  Protect            ▶Off
  Print Mark
  Format
```
Move   Select   MENU Exit

⑦
```
M.Player Mode
↑ Back
  M.Play Select
  Delete
  Delete All
  Protect      ✓ Off
  Print Mark     On
  Format
```
Move   Select   MENU Exit

⑧
```
         2/46
         800x600



🔒
         100-0002
```

[Notes]
■ Protected pictures will show the (🔒) mark when they are displayed.
■ If the write protection tab on the Memory card is set to LOCK, you cannot set image protection.

1. 將電源開關設為**PLAYER**模式。

2. 並將**Mode**模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)** 上。
   ■ 出現最後錄製的影像。
   ■ 如果在記憶卡上沒有任何影像,**"No Image!"** 會顯現在螢幕上。

3. 使用◀◀ / ▶▶ (REV(快倒)/FWD(快轉))按鈕,查找 需要保護的照片。

4. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 會出現選單.

5. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇 **Memory(記憶)**, 然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

6. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇 **Protect(保護)**, 然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

7. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇將保護 設置為**On(開)**。 然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

8. 要退出菜單,按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 螢幕中會出現保護(🔒)的標誌。
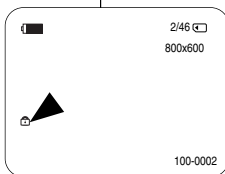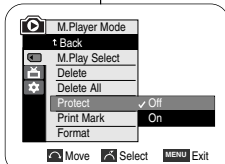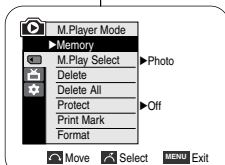
[說明]
■ 已保護的照片會出現保護(🔒)的標誌。
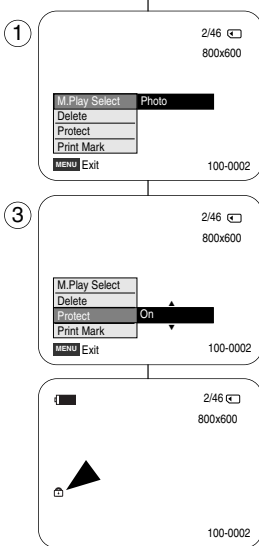■ 如果記憶卡本身已保護時(推至LOCK位置),您就無法對影像再進行 設定為保護。

Using Quick Menu: Protect

❖ Quick menu is used to access Camcorder functions by simply using the Menu selector.
❖ Quick menu provides easier access to the frequently used menus without using the MENU button.

1. Press the **Menu selector**.

2. Move the **Menu selector** to left or right to select **Protect**, then press the **Menu selector**.

3. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Off** or **On**, then press the **Menu selector**.

4. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

使用快捷選單:保護

❖ 通過簡單地 使用Menu selector(選單選擇器),即可使用快 捷選單來選 用攝錄影機 的功能。
❖ 在您要作簡 單的調整時,不必用MENU鍵在選單中 來回選擇,是一個有 用的功能。

1. 按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)** 按鈕。

2. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)** 以選擇 **Protect(保護)**, 然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)** 按鈕。

3. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)** 選擇將保護 設 置為**Off(關)** 或**On(開)**。 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)** 按鈕。

4. 要退出選單,按**MENU(選單)** 按鈕。

① 2/46
800x600

M.Play Select | Photo
Delete
Protect
Print Mark
MENU Exit   100-0002

③ 2/46
800x600

M.Play Select
Delete
Protect | On
Print Mark
MENU Exit   100-0002

2/46
800x600

100-0002

Deleting Still Images and Moving Images

刪除照片/影片

❖ The Delete function works only in M.Player mode.
❖ You can erase the still images and moving images recorded on the Memory card.
❖ If you want to delete protected images, you must first deactivate the image protection.
❖ An image which has been deleted cannot be recovered.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.

3. Using the ◀◀ / ▶▶ (REV/FWD) buttons, search for the still image that you want to delete.

4. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Memory**, then press the **Menu selector**.

6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Delete**, then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ A message **Do you want to delete?** appears.

7. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Yes** or **No**, then press the **Menu selector**.

8. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

Deleting All images at once
Move the Menu selector to the left or right to select Delete All, then press the Menu selector. A message **Do you want to delete all?** appears.

⑤
M.Player Mode
▶Memory
M.Play Select ▶Photo
Delete
Delete All
Protect ▶Off
Print Mark
Format
◀▶Move ▲Select MENU Exit

⑥
M.Player Mode
↑ Back
M.Play Select
Delete
Delete All
Protect
Print Mark
Format
◀▶Move ▲Select MENU Exit

⑦
2/46
800x600
🗑 Do you want to delete?
Yes No
◀◀ Previous Next ▶▶ 100-0002

❖ 您只能在M.Player模式中進行此功能。
❖ 您可刪除錄製在記憶卡內的照片及影片。
❖ 如果要刪除已保護的照片/影片時,請先取消記憶卡的保護。
❖ 已刪除掉的照片/影片不能再恢復。

1. 將電源開關設為**PLAYER**模式。

2. 並將Mode模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。

3. 使用◀◀ / ▶▶ (REV(快倒)/FWD(快轉))按鈕,查找需要刪除的照片。

4. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 會出現選單。

5. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇**Memory(記憶)**, 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

6. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇**Delete(刪除)**, 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。
   ■ 會出現**"Do you want to delete?"** (是否確定要刪除?)的訊息。

7. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇**Yes(是)**或**No(否)**, 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

8. 要退出選單, 按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。

一次全部刪除
左右轉動Menu selector(選單選擇器)以選擇 Delete All(刪除全部)。後按下Menu selector(選單選擇器)按鈕。會出現**"Do you want to delete all?"** (是否確定要刪除?)的訊息。
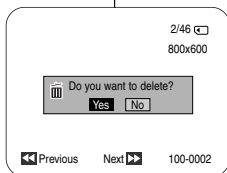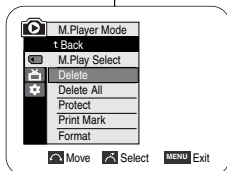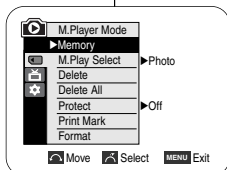
Using Quick Menu: Delete

使用快捷選單:刪除

❖ Quick menu is used to access Camcorder functions by simply using the Menu selector.
❖ Quick menu provides easier access to the frequently used menus without using the MENU button.

1. Press the **Menu selector**.

2. Move the **Menu selector** to left or right to select **Delete**, then press the **Menu selector**.

3. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Cancel** or **Delete**, then press the **Menu selector**.

4. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

①
2/46
800x600

M.Play Select
Delete
Protect
Print Mark
MENU Exit   100-0002

③
2/46
800x600

M.Play Select
Delete   ▲
                Delete
Protect   ▼
Print Mark
MENU Exit   100-0002

❖ 通過簡單地 使用Menu selector(選單選擇器),即可使用快捷選單 來選用攝錄影機的 功能。
❖ 在您要作簡單的調整時,不必用MENU鍵在選單中來回選擇,是一個有用 的功能。

1. 按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

2. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇 **Delete(刪除)**,然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

3. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇 **Delete(刪除)**或**Cancel(取消)**, 然後按下 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

4. 要退出選單,按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。

[Notes]
■ When there is no stored picture on the Memory card, the message **No image!** will be displayed.
■ If an erroneous image file is found on the Memory card, the message **Memory card error!** will be displayed.
It may be caused by copying images from different digital devices.
■ Formatting the Memory card will delete all the stored images. (see page 101)
■ To protect important pictures from accidental deletion, activate the image protection (refer to page 97).
■ Deleting all files using the Delete All menu may take a while. To delete all files much faster, format the memory card after backing up the files into other storage device.
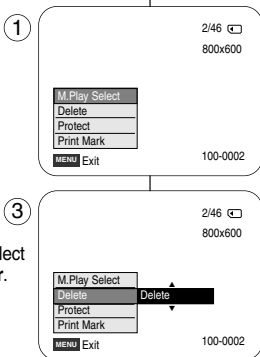
[説明]
■ 如果在記憶卡上沒有照片,**"No Image!"** 會顯現在螢幕上。
■ 如果在記憶卡上的照片有錯誤時,**"Memory card error!"** **("記憶卡錯誤!")** 會顯現在螢幕上.這可能是由不同的機器拷貝的影像。
■ 把記憶卡重新格式化,會刪除所有的影像(見101頁)。
■ 為防止意外刪除重要的影像,請先對該影像進行保護(見97頁)。
■ 一次要刪除所有的影像時,會花費較多的時間。 要能快速的刪除所有的影像,請先備份檔案,然後再格式化記憶卡。

Formatting the Memory Card

❖ The Format function works only in M.Player mode.
❖ You can use the memory format functions to completely delete all images and options on the Memory card, including protected images.
❖ The format function restores the Memory card to its initial state.

Attention

❖ If you execute the memory format function, all images will be erased completely and erased images cannot be recovered.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.
3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Memory**, then press the **Menu selector**.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Format**, then press the **Menu selector**.
6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select desired option(**Int. Memory** or **Memory card**), then press the **Menu selector**. (SC-D354/D355 only)
   ■ If you select Int. Memory or Memory card, a message **All files are deleted! Do you want to format?** appears.
7. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Yes**, then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ **Complete !** appears when the format is completed.
8. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

[Notes]
■ If you execute the Format function,all still images/motion clips will be erased completely and erased still images/motion clips cannot be recovered.
■ Formatting the Memory card using a different device will cause Memory card read errors.
■ Formatting the Memory card deletes all the stored data in the Memory card.
■ Do not turn the power off in the middle of the formatting.
■ A Memory Stick with the protection tab set to save will not be formatted. (see page 87)
■ Do not format the Memory Card on a PC.
"Not Formatted" message may appear if a Memory Card formatted on a PC was inserted.

格式化記憶卡

❖ 您只能在M.Player模式中進行此功能。
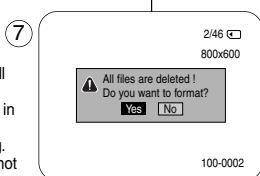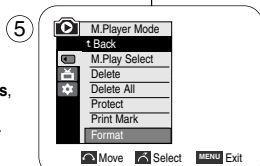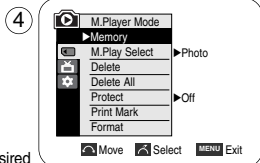❖ 您可使用Memory Format格式化來完全刪除記憶卡上的全部照片/影片和選項,包括有保護的照片及影片。
❖ 格式化功能將記憶卡回復到初始狀態。

注意

❖ 如果您執行格式化後,所有的照片及影片會被完全刪除,且不能恢復。

1. 將電源開關設為**PLAYER**放映模式。
2. 並將**Mode**模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。
3. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 會出現選單。
4. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇 **Memory(記憶)**, 然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。
5. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇 **Format(格式化)**,然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。
6. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇所要的項目(**Int.memory**內建記憶體 或**Memory Card**記憶卡)然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕 (僅限SC-D354/D355)。
   ■ 如果是選擇內建記憶體 或是記憶卡,會出現"All files are deleted! Do you want to format?"(所有檔案已被刪除,您想要格式化嗎?)的訊息。
7. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇**Yes (是)**,然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。
   ■ 格式化完成後會出現**"Complete! (完成)**之訊息.
8. 要退出選單, 按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。

[說明]
■ 如果您執行格式化後,所有的照片及影片會被完全刪除,而且不能再恢復。
■ 如果用其他設備來格式化記憶卡時,可能會引起計記卡的錯誤。
■ 格式化會刪除記憶卡內的所有資料。
■ 不要在格式化中途突然關閉。
■ 如果記憶卡本身已保護時(推到LOCK位置),您就無法對記憶卡進行格式化。 (見87頁)
■ 不要用電腦來格式化記憶卡. 如果使用以電腦格式化的記憶卡時,可能會出現"Not Formatted" (未格式化)的訊息。

④
```
M.Player Mode
►Memory
  M.Play Select    ►Photo
  Delete
  Delete All
  Protect
  Print Mark       ►Off
  Format
  Move   Select   MENU Exit
```

⑤
```
M.Player Mode
  Back
  M.Play Select
  Delete
  Delete All
  Protect
  Print Mark
  Format
  Move   Select   MENU Exit
```

⑦
```
                2/46
                800x600

 ⚠ All files are deleted !
    Do you want to format?
    Yes    No

                100-0002
```

MPEG Recording

❖ You can record moving picture images with audio on the Memory card.
❖ The screen format of the moving picture to be recorded is 720x480.

Saving Moving Picture Files onto a Memory Card

1. Check whether Memory card is inserted into the Camcorder.
   If it is not in the Camcorder, insert it into the slot.
2. Set the **Power** switch to **CAMERA**.
3. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.
4. Press the **Start/Stop** button, the images are recorded
   on the Memory card in MPEG4.
   You can record a Camcorder still image on Memory
   card by pressing the **PHOTO** button instead of the
   Start/Stop button.
5. Press the **Start/Stop** button to stop the recording.

[Notes]
■ **MENU button and Menu selector are not available
   while MPEG recording.
   To use MENU button and Menu selector, stop
   recording.
   MPEG recording is not available when a menu or
   Quick menu is displayed on the screen.
   To start recording, press the MENU button to make
   it disappear.**
■ Before using the MPEG REC function, check whether
   the Memory card is inserted into the Camcorder.
■ Moving images that you recorded are saved in *.avi (avi
   1.0) file format on the Memory card.
■ The files that you recorded are saved in a following
   folder. (see illustration low right hand corner)
■ The moving picture images on a Memory card are a
   smaller size and lower definition than images on tape.
■ The sound is recorded in mono.
■ The following functions are not allowed in M.Cam Mode.
   DIS (Digital Image Stabilizer), Digital Zoom, Fade,
   Program AE, Digital Effect, Slow Shutter.
■ While recording on a Memory card, don't insert or eject
   the tape as it may record noise.
■ While a Memory card, don't eject the card or it may
   break the data on the Memory card or Memory card itself.
■ Turning the power off while accessing the memory card may damage
   the data stored on the memory card.

錄製MPEG動態影片

❖ 把動態影片及聲音錄至記憶卡內。
❖ 錄製的影片大小為720X480。

將動態影片錄製在記憶卡上

1. 檢查記憶卡是否插入本機插槽.如果沒有的話請插入。
2. 將電源開關設為**CAMERA**拍攝模式。
3. 並將**Mode**模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(**記憶卡**)**上。
4. 按下**Start/Stop(**開始**/**停止**)**按鈕.影片開始以
   MPEG4格式進行拍攝。
   或是您也可以按下**PHOTO**拍照鍵將影像存為靜態
   照片。
5. 再次按下**Start/Stop(**開始**/**停止**)**按鈕停止拍攝。
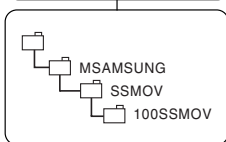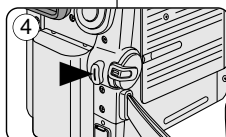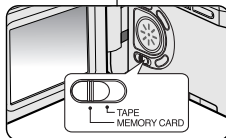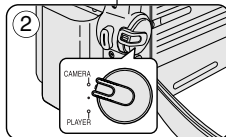
[說明]
■ 在**MPEG**影片拍攝中,不能使用**MENU**選單鍵及
   Menu selector(選單選擇器**)**鍵。
   要使用**MENU**選單鍵及**Menu selector
   (**選單選擇器**)**鍵,先停止拍攝.在選單模式 或快捷選
   單出現時不能用**MPEG**影片拍攝。
   因此要拍攝時先按選單鍵取消菜單等模式。
■ 要使用MPEG影片拍攝時,請先確定攝影機是否插入
   記憶卡。
■ 此動態影片是以".avi"(avi 1.0)格式來儲存在記憶卡
   中。
■ 您所拍攝的影片可存在該目錄以下的文件夾中
   (見右下方的圖示)。
■ 拍攝在記憶卡上的影片大小,會相同或更小於影帶所
   拍攝的影片。
■ 聲音是以單音方式記錄下來。
■ 在M.Cam記憶卡拍攝模式下,以下的功能不能使用:
   DIS防手振,數位變焦,淡入淡出,自動程式曝光,數位
   特效,慢速快門等。
■ 在MPEG影片拍攝中,不要放入或取出錄影帶,因為
   會產生躁音。
■ 在MPEG影片拍攝中,不要放入或取出記憶卡,因為會損傷記憶卡內的
   資料或者記憶卡本身。
■ 在MPEG影片拍攝中,不要突然切斷電源因為會損傷記憶卡內的資料。

2

CAMERA

PLAYER

TAPE
MEMORY CARD

4

MSAMSUNG
SSMOV
100SSMOV

<Moving image>

MPEG Playback

❖ The MPEG Playback function works only in M. Player mode.
❖ You can play the moving picture images on the Memory card. Stereo audio is played back at the same time.
❖ Playing back on a PC shows better quality than on a TV.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.
3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Memory**, then press the **Menu selector**.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **M.Play Select**, then press the **Menu selector**.
6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Movie**, then press the **Menu selector**.
7. To exit the menu, push the **MENU** button.
8. Using the ◀◀ / ▶▶ (REV/FWD) buttons, search for the moving picture that you want to playback.
9. Press the ▶/II (PLAY/STILL) button.
   ■ The moving pictures recorded on the Memory card will playback.
   ■ You can control playback using the ▶/II(PLAY/STILL) ◀◀ / ▶▶ (REW/FF)/■(STOP) buttons.

[Notes]
■ **MENU button and Menu selector are not available while MPEG playback. To use MENU button and Menu selector, stop playback. MPEG playback is not available when a menu or Quick menu is displayed on the screen. To start playback,** press the MENU button to make it disappear.
■ There may be broken or mosaic pictures while playing the MPEG4 moving picture images, but it is not malfunction.
■ The moving picture images that you recorded on the Memory card may not play on our manufacturer's.
■ The MPEG4 file recorded by another Camcorder may not play on by this Camcorder.
■ To playback MPEG4 moving pictures on a PC, the Video Codec (in the CD provided with the camcorder) should be installed.
   - You need Microsoft Windows Media Player Version 9 or higher version in order to play MPEG4 file on the Memory card on your PC.
   - You can download the Microsoft Windows Media Player applied each languages on Microsoft Website, "http://www.microsoft.com/windows/windowsmedia/download/default.asp".
■ Memory Stick PRO provides better image quality than Memory Stick.

放映MPEG動態影片

❖ 您只能在M.Player模式中進行此功能。
❖ 您可放映錄製在記憶卡內的影片。同時可放映立體聲。
❖ 在電腦放映的品質會比電視的好。
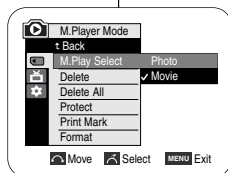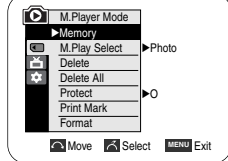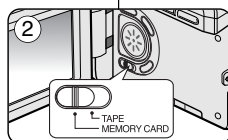
1. 將電源開關設為**PLAYER**放映模式。
2. 並將**Mode**模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。
3. 按下**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
   ■ 會出現選單。
4. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇**Memory (記憶)**,然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。
5. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇**M.play Select(記憶卡放映選擇)**,然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。
6. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇**Movie (影片)**,然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。
7. 要退出,按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。
8. 按◀◀ / ▶▶ (REV(快倒)/FWD(快轉))按鈕選擇要放映的影片。
9. 按下▶/II(PLAY/STILL(放映/暫停))鍵。
   ■ 選好的影片開始放映。
   ■ 您可使用▶/II(PLAY/STILL(放映/暫停))鍵、◀◀ / ▶▶ (REW(快倒)/FF(快進))按鈕/■(STOP(停止))鍵來控制影片放映。

[說明]
■ 在**MPEG**影片放中不能使用**MENU**選單鍵及**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**鍵。要使用**MENU**選單鍵及**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**鍵,先停止放映。在選單模式或快捷選單出現時不能使用**MPEG**放映。因此要開始放映時,先按菜單鍵取消選單模式。
■ 在放映MPEG4影片會出現破碎片段馬賽克狀的影像,這不是故障。
■ 本機所拍攝在記憶卡的MPEG4影片,可能不能在其他設備上放映。
■ 由其他設備所拍攝在記憶卡的MPEG4影片,可能不能在本機放映。
■ 要在電腦上放映已拍攝好的MPEG影片,先安裝好Video Codec程式(在隨機光碟內)。
   - 要在電腦上放映時,您需要安裝WINDOWS Media Player Version 9或以上的版本來放MPEG4影片。
   - 您可由Microsoft的網站來下載WINDOWS Media Player的軟體。"http://www.microsoft.com/windows/windowsmedia/download/default.asp"。
■ Memory Stick PRO記憶卡能提供比Memory Stick記憶卡更好的品。

M.Player Mode
►Memory
M.Play Select   ►Photo
Delete
Delete All
Protect   ►O
Print Mark
Format
Move   Select   MENU Exit

M.Player Mode
↑ Back
M.Play Select   Photo
Delete   ✓ Movie
Delete All
Protect
Print Mark
Format
Move   Select   MENU Exit

Using Quick Menu: M.Play Select

❖ Quick menu is used to access Camcorder functions by simply using the Menu selector.
❖ Quick menu provides easier access to the frequently used menus without using the MENU button.

1. Press the **Menu selector**.

2. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **M.Play Select**, then press the **Menu selector**.

3. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Photo** or **Movie**, then press the **Menu selector**.

4. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
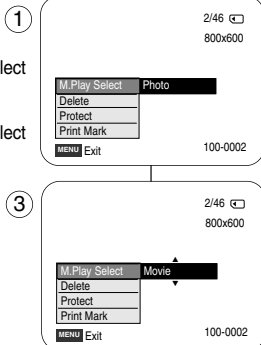
使用快捷選單: M.Play Select(記憶卡放映選擇)

❖ 通過簡單地使用Menu selector(選單選擇器),即可使用快捷選單來選用攝錄影機的功能。
❖ 在您要作簡單的調整時,不必用MENU鍵在選單中來回選擇,是一個有用的功能。

1. 按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)** 按鈕。

2. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)** 以選擇 **M.Play Select(記憶卡放映選擇)**, 然後按下 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)** 按鈕。

3. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)** 選擇 **Photo(照片)** 或**Movie(影片)** 然後按下 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)** 按鈕。

4. 要退出菜單,按**MENU(選單)** 按鈕。

①
```
                    2/46
                    800x600

M.Play Select   Photo
Delete
Protect
Print Mark
MENU Exit           100-0002
```

③
```
                    2/46
                    800x600

M.Play Select   Movie
Delete
Protect
Print Mark
MENU Exit           100-0002
```

Recording an Image from a Cassette as a Still Image 　　*從錄影帶中的動態影像製作靜態照片*

❖ This function works only in Player mode.
❖ You can record still images from a cassette on a Memory card.
❖ If you want to move recorded multiple still images from a cassette to a Memory card, use the COPY function.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.

3. Playback the cassette.

4. Press the **PHOTO** button.
　■ The still image is recorded on the Memory card.
　■ During the time it takes to save an image, the play back screen is paused and the OSD is displayed as illustrated in the lower right hand corner.

[Notes]
■ Still images copied from the cassette to the memory card are saved in a 640x480 format.
■ Number of images you can save varies depending on the image resolution.

❖ 您只能在Player放映模式中進行此功能。
❖ 您可以從錄影影的動態影像以靜態照片的方式記錄到記憶卡上。
❖ 如果您想從錄影帶中拷貝多個靜態照片到記憶卡上,使用 COPY拷貝功能。

1. 將電源開關設為**PLAYER**模式。

2. 並將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上。

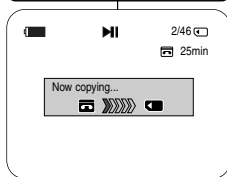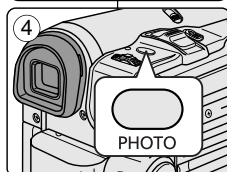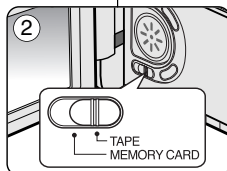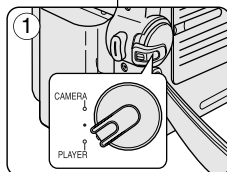3. 放映錄影帶。

4. 按下**PHOTO**拍照鍵。
　■ 以靜態照片方式儲存在記憶卡內。
　■ 在拍下的同時錄影帶會暫停,螢幕上會出現如最右下方的圖示。

[說明]
■ 拷貝完的靜態照片的大小為640X480。
■ 可拍攝的張數取決於影像的解析度。

① CAMERA / PLAYER

② TAPE
MEMORY CARD

④ PHOTO

▐ ▶‖ 2/46
25min

Now copying...
▤ 》》》》 ▣

Copying Still Images from a Cassette to Memory Card

從錄影帶中的靜態照片拷貝到記憶卡

❖ The photo copy function works only in Player mode.
❖ You can copy still images recorded with photo function on a cassette onto a Memory card.
❖ Rewind the tape to the point which you wants.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**.

3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Tape**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Photo Copy**, then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ All still images that recorded on a cassette will be copied into a Memory card.

6. The Camcorder automatically performs the photo search to find still images and copy starts.

7. Press the ■(STOP) button to stop copying.
   ■ Copy stops when the cassette is finished or Memory card is full.

[Note]
Still images copied from the cassette to the memory card are saved in 640x480 format.

④
Player Mode
▶Tape
Photo Search
Photo Copy
Audio Select   ▶Sound[1]

◖ Move ◿ Select MENU Exit

⑤
Player Mode
↑ Back
Photo Search
Photo Copy
Audio Select

◖ Move ◿ Select MENU Exit

⑥
▶▶   SP   0:44:38:03
Photo Copy   🗀 25min

Photo searching...

◿ Back MENU Exit

▶Ⅱ   2/46
Photo Copy   🗀 25min

Now copying...

◿ Back MENU Exit

❖ 您只能在Player放映模式中 進行此功能。
❖ 您可把用PHOTO鍵所拍攝在 錄影帶中的靜態照片, 拷貝到記憶卡上。
❖ 放入錄影帶 並倒轉好。

1. 將電源開關設 為**PLAYER**模式。

2. 並將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(** 錄影帶**)**上。

3. 按下**MENU**鍵。
   ■ 會出現選單 。

4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇 **Tape(錄影帶)**, 接著按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**。

5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕來選擇 **Photo Copy(靜態照片拷 貝)**, 接著按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**。
   ■ 錄影帶中的 全部影像都會被拷 貝至記憶卡中。

6. 攝影機會自動尋找照片並拷貝到記憶卡。

7. 按 ■(STOP(停止))鍵來停止拷貝。
   ■ 當影帶已經放完或是記憶卡已滿時會自動停止。

[說明]
拷貝完的靜 態照片的大小為640X480。
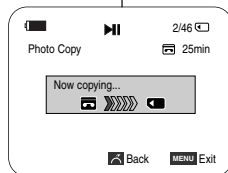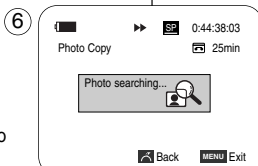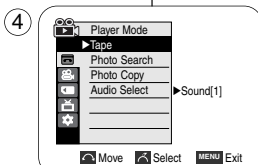
Copy to (Copies Files from the Memory Card to the Built-in Memory) (SC-D354/D355 only)

❖ The Copy To function works only in M.Player mode.
❖ You can copy selected or all images stored in the Memory card to the built-in memory.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.

3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Memory**, then press the **Menu selector**.

5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Copy to**, then press the **Menu selector**.

6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select options(**Back**, **This File** or **All Files**), then press **Menu selector**.
   ■ To go back to the previous mode, select **Back**.
   ■ If This File or All Files is selected, **Now copying…** is displayed on the screen and copying starts.

7. To exit, press the **MENU** button.
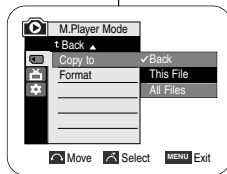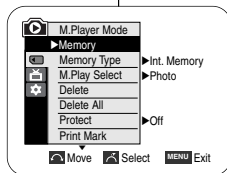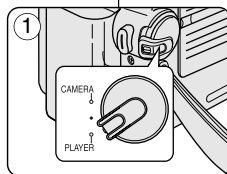
Copy To(從記憶卡拷貝至內建記憶體 (僅限SC-D354/D355)

❖ 您只能在M.Player記憶卡放映模式中進行此功能。
❖ 您能把記憶卡內的資料拷貝至內建記憶體。

1. 將電源開關設為**PLAYER**模式。

2. 並將**Mode**模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(**記憶卡**)**上。

3. 按下**MENU**鍵。
   ■ 會出現選單。

4. 左右移動**Menu selector(**選單選擇器**)**以選擇 **Memory(**記憶**)**,接著按下**Menu selector (**選單選擇器**)**。

5. 左右移動**Menu selector(**選單選擇器**)**以選擇 **Copy to(**拷貝至**)**,接著按下**Menu selector (**選單選擇器**)**。

6. 左右移動**Menu selector(**選單選擇器**)**以選擇項目 (**Back(**退回**)**,**This File(**本檔案**)**,**All Files(**全部檔 案**))**, 接著按下**Menu selector(**選單選擇器**)**。
   ■ **Back**退回- 會回到前面的模式。
   ■ 當選擇This File(本檔案)或All Files(全部檔案)時, 會出現**"Now copying..." (** 正在拷貝中**...)**,然後 開始進行。

7. 要退出,按**MENU(** 選單**)**按鈕。

4
> M.Player Mode
>Memory
Memory Type ▶Int. Memory
M.Play Select ▶Photo
Delete
Delete All
Protect ▶Off
Print Mark
Move Select MENU Exit

6
> M.Player Mode
↑ Back ▲
Copy to ✓Back
Format This File
  All Files
Move Select MENU Exit

Marking Images for Printing

照片列印

❖ This Camcorder supports the DPOF (Digital Print Order Format) print format.
❖ You can automatically print images recorded on a Memory card with a printer supporting DPOF.
❖ There are 2 ways to make a Print Mark.
  - This File: You can set a print mark on the photo image displayed on the LCD screen. It can be set up to 999.
  - All Files: To print 1 copy each of all of the stored images.

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.
  ■ The last recorded image appears.
3. Using the ◀◀ / ▶▶ (REV/FWD) buttons, search for the still image that you want to mark.
4. Press the **MENU** button.
  ■ The menu list will appear.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Memory**, then press the **Menu selector**.
6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Print Mark**, then press the **Menu selector**.
7. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select desired option(**All Off**, **This File** or **All Files**), then press the **Menu selector**.
8. If you select **This File**, move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select the quantity, then press the **Menu selector**.
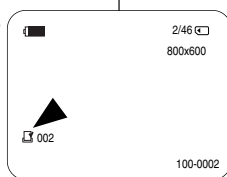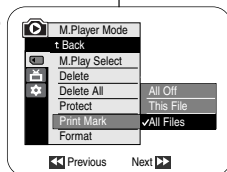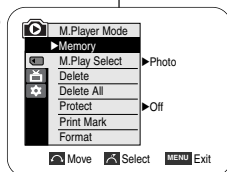9. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

Removing the Print Mark
To remove all Print Marks select **All Off**, to remove individual file's Print Marks, select the file and set **This FILE** to **000**.

❖ 本機支援DPOF(數位列印順序格式) 的列印格式。
❖ 您可透過支援DPOF的印表機列印錄製在記憶卡上的照片。
❖ 有兩種製作列印標記的方式:
  - 當前照片:您可將顯示在液晶螢幕上的照片設置列印標記。
  - 全部照片:對於儲存的全部照片,每張照片列印一份。

1. 將電源開關設為**PLAYER** 放映模式。
2. 並將**Mode** 模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(** 記憶卡**)**上.
  ■ 出現最後錄製的照片。
3. 使用◀◀ / ▶▶ (REV (快倒)/FWD(快轉)) 按鈕查找需要做標記的照片。
4. 按下**MENU(**選單**)** 按鈕。
  ■ 顯示菜單列表。
5. 左右移動**Menu selector(**選單選擇器**)** 以選擇**Memory(**記憶**)**, 然後按下**Menu selector (**選單選擇器**)**按鈕。
6. 左右轉動**Menu selector(**選單選擇器**)** 以選擇**Print Mark(** 列印標記**)**, 然後按下**Menu selector (**選單選擇器**)**按鈕。
7. 左右轉動**Menu selector(**選單選擇器**)** 以選擇(**All Off(**全部停止**)**,**This File(**當前照片**)** 或 **All Files(**全部照片**))**, 然後按下**Menu selector(**選單選擇器**)** 按鈕。
8. 如果選用**This File(**當前照片**)**, 左右轉動**Menu selector(** 選單選擇器**)** 以選擇列印 數量, 然後按下**Menu selector(** 選單選擇器**)**。
9. 要退出,按**MENU(**選單**)** 按鈕。

移除列印標記
要移除所有的列印標記,請選擇**All Off(** 全部停止**)**;要移除各別的列印標記,選擇檔案照片並將**This FILE** 設定為**000** 。

⑤
M.Player Mode
►Memory
M.Play Select   ►Photo
Delete
Delete All
Protect   ►Off
Print Mark
Format
Move   Select   MENU Exit

⑦
M.Player Mode
ᵗ Back
M.Play Select
Delete
Delete All   All Off
Protect   This File
Print Mark   ✓All Files
Format
◀◀ Previous   Next ▶▶

⑨
2/46
800x600

▲

002
100-0002

Using Quick Menu: Print Mark

❖ Quick menu is used to access Camcorder functions by simply using the Menu selector.
❖ Quick menu provides easier access to the frequently used menus without using the MENU button.
❖ It can be set on the selected file only.

1. Press the **Menu selector**.

2. Move the **Menu selector** to left or right to select **Print Mark**, then press the **Menu selector**.

3. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select the quantity, then press the **Menu selector**.

4. To exit, press the **MENU** button.

[Notes]

■ If the Print Mark is set to This File, you can set the number of copies from 999.
■ If the Print Mark is set to All Files, you can set the number of copies to 1.
■ The All Files option may require extended operation time depending on the number of stored images.
■ DPOF supporting printers are commercially available.
■ Use the USB cable provided with the Camcorder.

使用快捷選單:列印標記

❖ 通過簡單地使用Menu selector(選單選擇器),即可使用快捷選單來選用攝錄影機的功能。
❖ 在您要作簡單的調整時,不必用MENU鍵在選單中來回選擇,是一個有用的功能。
❖ 列印標記只能用在已選好檔案之後。

1. 按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

2. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇**Print Mark(列印標記)**, 然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

3. 左右轉動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**選擇數量, 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。

4. 要退出選單,按**MENU(選單)**按鈕。

[說明]

■ 如果選擇This File(當前照片),您可設定列印的數量自0到999張。
■ 如果選擇All Files全部照片,您可設定列印的數量自1張。
■ 在您設置了列印標記選項至ALL FILES(全部照片)時, 根據儲存的照片數量, 可能需要較長的操作時間。
■ 支援DPOF 的印表機已 經在一般市場上販售。
■ 請使用隨機附贈的USB 線。

① 2/46
800x600

M.Play Select   Photo
Delete
Protect
Print Mark
MENU Exit   100-0002

③ 2/46
800x600

M.Play Select
Delete
Protect
Print Mark   002
MENU Exit   100-0002

2/46
800x600

▲

002

100-0002
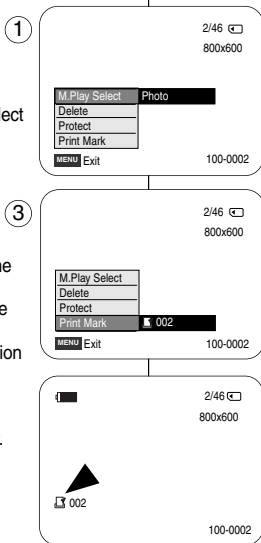
PictBridge™ (SC-D353/D354/D355 only) | PictBridge™ (僅限SC-D353/D354/D355)

Printing Your Pictures – Using the PictBridge™

❖ PictBridge™ function works only in M.Player mode.
❖ By connecting the Camcorder to printers with PictBridge support (sold separately), you can send images from the Memory card directly to the printer with a few simple operations.
❖ With the PictBridge Support, you can control the printer directly through your Camcorder in order to print out stored pictures. For direct printing of your stored pictures using the PictBridge function, you must connect your Camcorder to a PictBridge printer using a USB cable.

Connecting To a Printer

1. Turn your printer power off.
   Turn your Camcorder on by setting the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.
2. Set the **Mode** switch to **MEMORY CARD**.
3. Press the **MENU** button.
   ■ The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **System**, then press the **Menu selector**.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **USB Connect**, then press the **Menu selector**.
6. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Printer**, then press the **Menu selector**.
   ■ Computer: Connect to a computer.
   ■ Printer: Connect to a printer. (To use the PictBridge function, connect to a printer.)
7. Connect your Camcorder to the printer using the provided USB cable.
8. Turn your printer power on.
   ■ The PictBridge menu screen appears automatically after a short period.
   ■ The cursor highlights Printer.

Selecting Images

1. In the PictBridge settings menu, press the ◀◀ / ▶▶ (REV/FWD) buttons to select an image to print.

Setting the Number of Prints

2. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Copies**, then press the **Menu selector**.
3. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to set the number of prints, then press the **Menu selector**.

④
M.Player Mode
▶System
 Clock Set
 Remote
 Beep Sound   ▶On
 USB Version   ▶On
 USB Connect   ▶USB 1.1
 Language   ▶Computer
                 ▶English
🔼 Move 🔽 Select MENU Exit

⑥
M.Player Mode
 ↑Back
 Clock Set
 Remote
 Beep Sound
 USB Version
 USB Connect   ✓Computer
 Language   Printer
🔼 Move 🔽 Select MENU Exit

M.Player Mode
 ↑Back
 Print
 Copies   Num. 📷 002
 Date/Time
◀◀ Previous Next ▶▶ 100-0002

印製照片-使用PictBridge™(直接列印)

❖ 您只能在M.Player記憶卡放映模式中進行此功能。
❖ 用本機連結有支援PictBridge™的印表機(連接線另售),您可以從記憶卡上直接用本機的簡單的來列印照片。
❖ 有PictBridge™功能的支援,您可以利用本機來控制印表機直接列印相片。但您必須以USB線來連結相機與印表機。

連結印表

1. 關閉您的印表機開關。
   把本機開關設定為**Player**放映模式。
2. 並將**Mode**模式鍵切至**MEMORY CARD(記憶卡)**上。
3. 按下**MENU**鍵。
   ■ 會出現選單。
4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇 **System(系統)**, 然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。
5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇 **USB Connect(USB連接)**, 然後按下 **Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。
6. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇**Printer (印表機)**, 然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。
   ■ Computer電腦:用於連接至電腦。
   ■ Printer印表機:用於印表機(要使用PictBridge™功能 要連結印表機)。
7. 用USB線連接本機及印表機。
8. 打開印表機開關。
   ■ 一會兒,PictBridge™的選單會出現在螢幕。
   ■ 高亮度顯示在Printer。

選擇照片

1. 在PictBridge™的選單下,按下◀◀ / ▶▶ (REV(快倒)/FWD(快轉))按鈕選擇要列印的照片。

設定列印數量

2. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**以選擇 **Copies(列印數量)**, 然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。
3. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**來設定數量,然後 按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕。
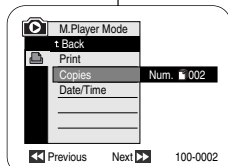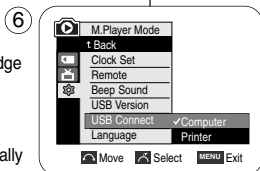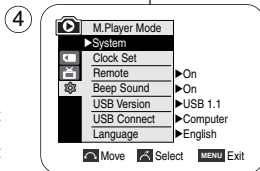
Setting the Date/Time Imprint Option

4. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Date/Time**, then press the **Menu selector**.
5. Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select the Date/Time display type, then press the **Menu selector**.
   - Date/Time display type: Off, Date, Time, Date&Time

⑤

```
M.Player Mode
  Back
 Print
 Copies
 Date/Time    ✓Off
              Date
              Time
              Date&Time
◄◄ Previous  Next ►►  100-0002
```

Printing Images

Move the **Menu selector** to the left or right to select **Print**, then press the **Menu selector**, and selected image files will be printed.

```
M.Player Mode
  Back
 Print
 Copies
 Date/Time
◄◄ Previous  Next ►►  100-0002
```

[Notes]
- The Date/Time Imprint Option may not supported by all printers. Check with your printer manufacturer.
  The DATE/TIME Menu cannot be setup if the printer does not support this option.
- The PictBridge™ is a registered trademark of CIPA(Camera & Imaging Products Association), an image transfer standard developed by Canon, Fuji, HP, Olympus, Seiko Epson, and Sony.
- PictBridge supporting printers are commercially available.
- Use the USB cable provided with the Camcorder.
- Use the AC power adapter for your Camcorder during PictBridge Direct Printing.
  Turning your Camcorder off during the printing might damage data on the Memory card.
- Printing still images is supported. Motion clips are not available for printing.
- You can set various printing options depending on the printer.
- Please refer to the user's manual of the printer.
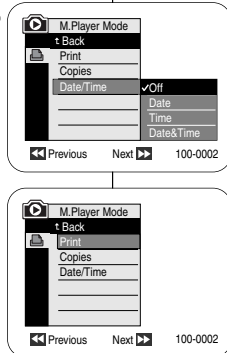
設定列印日期/時間功能

4. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**來選擇 **Date/Time(日期/ 時間)**,然後按下**Menu selector (選單選擇器)**按鈕。

5. 左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**來選擇日期/ 時間的顯示 型態,然後按下**Menu selector (選單選 擇器)** 按鈕。
   - 日期/ 時間的顯示 型態Off(關閉), Date(日期),Time(時間),Date&Time(日期及時間)

開始列印

左右移動**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**來**Print (列印)**,然後按下**Menu selector(選單選擇器)**按鈕,就會 開始列印。

[說明]
- 並非所有的 印表機都支援列印 日期/時間功能,請查看您的 印表機的說 明。
  如果不支援列印日期/時間功能時, 就不能設定 列印日期/ 時間。
- PictBridge™是CIPA(Camera & Imaging Products Association) 公司 的 註冊商標, 照片傳輸之標準是由Canon, Fuji, HP, Olympus, Seiko Epson, and Sony 所發展的。
- 支援PictBridge™的印表機已 經在一般市場上販售。
- 請使用隨機 附贈的USB線。
- 在作PictBridge™列印時, 請使用電源 適配器來操作攝影機。
  在列印中時, 突然關閉攝影機會損壞記憶卡 內的資料。
- 僅能支援列 印照片,無法列印影片。
- 依照印表機 的不同,您可以有其 他的列印功能。
- 請參考印表機的操作說明。

Maintenance

維護

After Finishing a Recording

完成拍攝後

❖ At the end of a recording you must remove the power source.
❖ When recording with a Lithium ion Battery pack, leaving the pack on the Camcorder can reduce the life span of the battery. The Battery pack should be release after recording is completed.

1. Slide the **TAPE EJECT** switch in the direction of the arrow.
   ■ Opening the cassette door ejects the tape automatically.
   ■ Please wait while the tape is completely ejected.

2. After removing the tape, close the door and store the Camcorder in a dust free environment.
   Dust and other foreign materials can cause square-shaped noise or jerky images.

3. Set the **Power** switch to the **Off**.

4. Disconnect the power source or remove the lithium ion Battery pack.
   Press the **BATTERY RELEASE** button located on the bottom of the Camcorder and slide the Battery pack in the direction of the arrow.
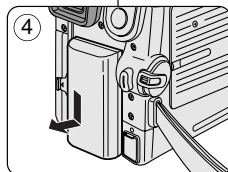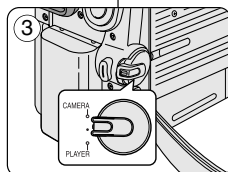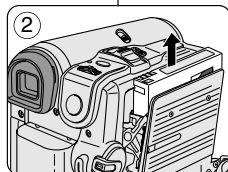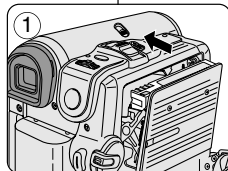
❖ 拍攝完後您要移開電池組。
❖ 用電池組拍攝完後,移開電池組,可以減少電力的流失。

1. 依照箭頭方向移動**TAPE EJECT**影帶取出鍵。
   ■ 錄影帶倉會自動打開。
   ■ 請稍待片刻,等到全部打開。

2. 取出影帶後,請把攝影機收藏在無塵,乾燥的場所。
   高濕度或多灰塵的地方會影響影片拍攝的品質。

3. 關閉電源。

4. 斷開電源線或取出電池組。
   按住**BATTERY RELEASE**電池組取出鈕後將電池組依箭頭方向取下。

Maintenance

維護

Cleaning and Maintaining the Camcorder

清潔及保養機身

Cleaning the Video Heads

清潔磁頭

To ensure normal recording and clear pictures, clean the video heads when the playback pictures display square block-shaped noise or distortion, or a blue screen appears.

為了可以拍攝正常清晰的畫面,如果在拍攝完後放映時產生方況塊狀干擾或藍幕時,請清潔磁頭。
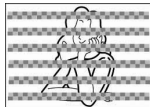
(blue screen)

1. Set the **Power** switch to **PLAYER**.

2. Set the **Mode** switch to **TAPE**. (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

3. Insert the cleaning tape.

4. Press the ▶/Ⅱ (PLAY/STILL) button.

5. Press the ■ (STOP) button after 10 seconds.

1. 打開本機設置為**PLAYER**放映模式。

2. 並將**Mode**模式鍵切至**TAPE(錄影帶)**上
   (僅限 SC-D353/D354/D355)。

3. 插入清潔帶。

4. 按下▶/Ⅱ(PLAY/STILL(播放/暫停))按鈕開始清洗。

5. 約10秒鐘後按■(STOP(停止鍵))。

[Notes]
■ Check the quality of the picture using a videocassette.
   - If the picture quality has not improved, repeat the operation.
■ Clean the video heads with a dry type cassette cleaner.
■ Some cleaning cassette products stop automatically. Refer to the cleaning cassette's instructions for detailed information.
   If the problem continues after the cleaning, consult your nearest Samsung dealer or Authorized Service Center.

[說明]
■ 清潔磁頭後,放映正常的影帶來檢查。
   - 如果影像仍有干擾時,再重複以上動作。
■ 請使用乾式清潔帶來清潔磁頭。
■ 清潔帶有的會自動停止,請參考清潔帶的說明。
   如果影像仍然不好,則請向當地的三星客服中心連繫。

Maintenance

維護

Using Your Camcorder Abroad

在國外使用攝錄影機

❖ Each country or region has its own electric and color systems.
❖ Before using your Camcorder abroad, check the following items.

❖ 每個國家或地區都有自己的電子和彩色制式。
❖ 在國外使用本機之前,應檢查以下項目。

Power sources

- You can use your Camcorder in any country or area with the supplied AC Power adapter within 100V to 240V, 50/60 Hz.
- Use a commercially available AC jack adapter, if necessary, depending on the design of the local wall outlet.

電源

- 只要您所到的國家或地區的電源處在100v到240v,50/60Hz電源範圍內,您就可以通過隨機提供的交流電源適配器來使用本機。
- 如有必要,根據當地牆上的設計,使用市場上銷售的交流插頭適配器。

Color system

You can view your recording in the Viewfinder.
However, to view it on a television or copy it to a videocassette recorder, the television or VCR must be NTSC-compatible and have the appropriate audio/video jacks.
Otherwise, you may need to use a transcoder.

彩色制式

您可以從液晶螢幕或觀景器中觀看錄製好的影片圖像。
不過,要想在電視機上觀看錄製的影像或將其複製到影帶式錄影機上,電視機或錄影帶式攝錄影機必須與NTSC制式兼容,並配備有相應的音頻/視頻插孔。
否則,您需要配備一台彩色變碼器。

PAL-compatible Countries/Regions

Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, China, CIS, Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Great Britain, Holland, Hong Kong, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Libya, Malaysia, Mauritius, Norway, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, etc.

NTSC-compatible Countries/Regions

Bahamas, Canada, Central America, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Philippines, Taiwan, United States of America, etc.

與PAL制式兼容的國家/地區

澳大利亞,奧地利,比利時,保加利亞,中國,獨聯體各國,捷克共和國,丹麥,埃及,芬蘭,法國,德國,希臘,英國,荷蘭,香港,匈牙利,印度,伊朗,伊拉克,科威特,利比亞,馬來西亞,毛里求斯,挪威,羅馬尼亞,沙烏地阿拉伯,新加坡,斯洛伐克共和國,西班牙,瑞典,瑞士,敘利亞,泰國,突尼斯等。

與NTSC制式兼容的國家/地區

巴哈馬,加拿大,中美洲,日本,墨西哥,菲律賓,韓國,台灣,美國等。

[Note]

You can make recordings with your Camcorder and view pictures on the LCD screen from anywhere in the world.

[說明]

您可以用本機在世界任何地方攝影,並利用液晶螢幕觀看播放的影像。

Troubleshooting | 故障排除

Troubleshooting

❖ Before contacting a Samsung authorized service center, perform the following simple checks.
  They may save you the time and expense of an unnecessary call.

Self Diagnosis Display

Display	Blinking	Informs that...	Action
▭	slow	the Battery pack is almost discharged.	Change to a charged one.
Tape end !	slow	When the remaining time on the tape is about 2 minutes.	Prepare a new one.
Tape end !	no	the tape reached its end.	Change to a new one.
No Tape !	slow	there is no tape in Camcorder.	Insert a tape.
Protection !	slow	the tape is protected from recording.	If you want to record, release the protection.
▲....D L C R	slow	the Camcorder has some mechanical fault.	1. Eject the tape. 2. Set to OFF. 3. Detach the battery. 4. Reattach the battery. * If unresolved contact your local samsung service center.
◙	slow	moisture condensation has formed in the Camcorder.	see below.

Moisture Condensation

❖ If the Camcorder is brought directly from a cold place to a warm place, moisture may condense inside the Camcorder, on the surface of the tape, or on the lens. In this condition, the tape may stick to the head drum and be damaged or the unit may not operate correctly.
  To prevent possible damage under these circumstances, the Camcorder is fitted with a moisture sensor.
❖ If there is moisture inside the Camcorder, ◙ (DEW) is displayed. If this happens, none of the functions except cassette ejection will work.
  Open the cassette compartment and remove the battery.
  Leave the Camcorder for at least two hours in a dry warm room.

故障 排除

❖ 如果您的攝 錄影機有故障的 問題,請在與客服 中心連繫之前,完成以下 簡單的檢查. 這會節省您 的時間。

自行診斷顯 示

顯 示	閃爍	訊息 ...	故障排除措施
▭	慢	電池組的電 力幾乎 完全耗盡	換上已充飽 電電池組。
Tape end !	慢	錄影 的剩餘 時間約 為2 分鐘 時	準備一盒新 的錄影帶。
Tape end !	無	錄影 帶已用 盡	換上 新的錄影 帶。
No Tape !	慢	本機 內無錄 影帶	插入 錄影帶 。
Protection !	慢	錄影 帶受到 防寫保 護	如要 錄製,請取 消保護。
▲....D L C R	慢	本機 發生機 械故障	1. 退出 影帶。 2. 設置OFF(關。 3. 取出 電池。 4. 重新 裝入電池。 * 如果 故障沒 有解決,則應 與當 地客戶 中心 連繫。
◙	慢	本機 內發結 露現象	見下 頁

有關結露 的注意事 項

❖ 將攝影機從 寒冷的地方帶入溫 暖的地方(如冬季室 外將其攜帶入室 內) 時在影機表 面或鏡頭上 會產生結露的 現象。 影帶可能 會黏貼在 磁鼓上引起故障 或操作不 順。 為防止此 現象,在攝影機上 有一結露感 應器。
❖ 如果結露產生 時,螢幕會出現◙ (DEW 結露),而所有 的功 能除了取 出影帶外都 不能使用。
  請打開影帶 倉取出電池,將攝影機放 置在乾燥溫暖 的室 內至少兩個小 時。

Troubleshooting

故障排除

Self Diagnosis Display in M.Cam/M.Player Modes (SC-D353/D354/D355 only)

在**M.Cam/M.Player**模式下的自我診斷
(僅限**SC-D353/D354/D355)**

Display	Blinking	Informs that...	Action
No Memory Card!	slow	There is no Memory card in the Camcorder.	Insert a Memory card.
Memory Full!	slow	There is not enough memory to record.	Change to a new Memory card. Erase recorded image.
No image!	slow	There are no images recorded on the Memory card.	Record new images.
Write protect!	slow	The Memory card is record protected.	Release the write protect tab on the Memory card.
Protect!	slow	When you try to delete to protected image.	Cancel the protection of image.
Read error!	slow	The Camcorder can not playback.	Format a Memory card or insert Memory card recorded on this Camcorder.
Write error!	slow	The Camcorder can not record.	Format a Memory card or change to a new Memory card.
Not Formatted!	slow	The Memory card needs to format.	Format a Memory card. (see page 101)
Now deleted...	slow	When progressing file delete.	Wait until delete has been finished.
Memory Card error!	slow	If inserted Memory Card is not recognized by the Camcorder.	Eject and re-insert the memory card Try another Memory Card

顯示	閃爍	訊息	故障排除措施
No Memory Card!	慢	本機內無記憶卡。	插入記憶卡。
Memory Full!	慢	記憶卡已滿。	更換新卡或刪除一些照片。
No Image!	慢	記憶卡內無照片。	拍攝一些照片。
Write Protect!	慢	記憶卡受到保護,防止錄製。	去除記憶卡的防寫保護。
Protect!	慢	您試圖刪掉已保護的照片。	取消照片的保護。
Read error!	慢	本機不能放映。	取出記憶卡,再重新插入。格式化記憶卡或插入本機所拍攝的記憶卡。
Write error!	慢	本機不能錄製。	格式化記憶卡或插入新的記憶卡。
Not Formatted!	慢	記憶卡需要格式化。	格式化記憶卡。(見101頁)
Now deleted....	慢	在進行刪除中	等到刪除結束。
Memory Card error!	慢	無法辨認記憶卡	取出再放入記憶卡或放入新的記憶卡

Troubleshooting

故障排除

❖ If these instructions do not solve your problem, contact your nearest Samsung authorized service center.

❖ 如果故障沒有解決,則應請與經三星授權的當地客服中心連繫。

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
You cannot switch the Camcorder on.	Check the Battery pack or the AC Power adapter.
Start/Stop button does not operate while recording.	Check the Power switch is set to CAMERA. You have reached the end of the cassette. Check the record protection tab on the cassette.
The Camcorder shuts off automatically.	You have left the Camcorder set to STBY for more than 5 minutes without using it. The Battery pack is fully exhausted.
Charge runs out quickly.	The atmospheric temperature is too low. The Battery pack has not been charged fully. The Battery pack is completely dead, and cannot be recharged, Use another Battery pack.
When you see a blue screen during playback.	The video heads may be dirty. Clean the head with a cleaning tape.
A vertical strip appears on the screen when recording a dark background.	The contrast between the subject and the background is too great for the Camcorder to operate normally. Make the background bright to reduce the contrast or use the BLC function while you are recording in bright Surroundings.
The image in the Viewfinder is blurred.	The Viewfinder lens has not been adjusted. Adjust the Viewfinder control lever until the indicators displayed on the Viewfinder come into sharp focus.
Auto focus does not work.	Check the Manual Focus menu. Auto focus does not work in the Manual Focus mode.
Play, FF or REW button does not work.	Check the Power switch. Set the Power switch to PLAYER. You have reached the beginning or end of the cassette.
When you see a mosaic pattern during playback search.	This is normal operation and it is not a failure or defect. The tape may be damaged. Replace the tape. Cleaning the video heads (see page 113).

狀況	說明及辦法
無法打開攝影機的電源	檢查電池組或電源線。
在錄影時無法操作 Start/Stop (開始/停止)鍵	檢查開關是否設置為CAMERA拍攝模式。 影帶已經拍完。 檢查影帶是否有保護。
攝影機會自動關機	在STBY準備模式中超過5分鐘不拍攝。 電池組電力已耗盡。
電池組很快的消耗	環境的溫度太低。 電池組未完全充飽電。 電池組已損壞而且不能再充電,請換新的電池。
在放映時出現藍幕	磁頭已髒。 請用清潔帶清洗磁頭。
在拍攝時暗部背景出現垂直條紋	被攝體與背景的對比過大,使本機無法正常操作,提高背景亮度,減少反差或使用BLC(逆光補償)功能。
觀景器中的影像不清楚	觀景器未調整。調整觀景器視焦控制手柄,直到觀景器的影像清晰為止。
自動對焦功能失靈	檢查手動對焦選單。在手動對焦模式下,自動對焦不起作用。
放映,快轉和快倒按鈕失靈	檢查Power開關,將電源開關設置於PLAYER(放映);錄影帶已到達最開頭或最尾端。
Record search(拍攝記錄搜索)過程中,看到方格狀影像	這屬於正常現象並非故障或缺陷。 錄影帶可能受損,請更換錄影帶。 清潔錄影機的磁頭（請看113頁）

Specifications

技術規格

Model Name: SC-D351/D352/D353/D354/D355

型號 : SC-D351/D352/D353/D354/D355

System	
Video signal	NTSC
Video recording system	2 rotary heads, Helical scanning system
Audio recording system	Rotary heads, PCM system
Usable cassette	Digital video tape (6.35mm width): Mini DV cassette
Tape speed	SP: approx. 18.81mm/s LP: approx. 12.56mm/s
Tape recording time	SP: 60 minutes (when using DVM 60), LP: 90 minutes (when using DVM 60)
FF/REW time	Approx. 150 sec. (using DVM60 tape)
Image device	CCD (Charge Coupled Device) (680k pixels)
Lens	F1.6 20x(Optical), 900x(Digital) Electronic zoom lens
Filter diameter	Ø30

LCD screen/Viewfinder	
Size/dot number	2.36 inchs 112k
LCD screen Method	TFT LCD
Viewfinder	B/W LCD (SC-D351/D352/D353/D354 only), Color LCD (SC-D355 only)

Connectors	
Video output	1Vp-p (75Ω terminated)
S-video output	Y: 1Vp-p, 75Ω, C: 0. 286Vp-p, 75Ω
Audio output	-7.5dBs (600Ω terminated)
DV input/output	4pin special in/out connector
USB output	Mini-B type connector
External mic	Ø3.5 stereo

General	
Power source	DC 8.4V, Lithium Ion Battery Pack 7.4V
Power source type	Lithium Ion Battery Pack, Power supply (100V~240V) 50/60Hz
Power consumption (Recording)	4.3W(LCD), 4.0W(Viewfinder)
Operating temperature	0˚~40˚C (32˚F~104˚F)
Storage temperature	-20˚C ~ 60˚C (-4˚F ~ 140˚F)
External dimension	Height 3.62inches(92mm), Length 4.63inches(117.5mm), Width 2.52inches(64mm)
Weight	410g (0.904lb, 14.46oz) (Except for Lithium Ion Battery Pack and tape)
Internal MIC	Omni-directional stereo microphone
Remote control (SC-D354/355 only)	Indoors: greater than 49ft(15m) (straight line), Outdoors: about 16.4ft(5m) (straight line)

- These technical specifications and design may be changed without notice.

系統	
影像訊號	NTSC
影像錄製系統	2個旋轉頭, 螺旋掃描系統
音頻錄製系統	旋轉頭,PCM系統
可使用錄影帶	數位視頻錄影帶(寬約6.35MM):Mini DV影帶
錄影帶速度	SP 標準播放:約18.81mm/秒 LP長時播放: 約12.56mm/秒
錄影帶錄製時間	SP 標準播放:60 分鐘 使用DVM60 時, LP長時播放: 90 分鐘 使用DVM60時
快轉/快倒時間	約150秒(使用DVM60時)
影像設備	CCD(電荷耦合器)(680K畫素)
鏡頭	F1.6 20x(光學放大倍數),900x(數位放大倍數)電子變焦鏡頭
濾光鏡直徑	Ø30

液晶螢幕觀景器	
大小/點數	2.36英吋112K
液晶螢幕方式	TFT 液晶螢幕
觀景器	黑白LCD(僅限SC-D351/D352/D353/D354), 彩色LCD(僅限SC-D355)

連接輸出入	
視頻輸出	1Vp-p(75 Ω端口)
S-VIDEO輸出	Y: 1Vp-p 75 Ω, C:0.286Vp-p, 75 Ω
音頻輸出	-7.5dBs (600 Ω)
DV(數位視頻輸出/輸入)	4 針專用連接器
USB輸出	小型B型連接器
外接麥克風	Ø3.5立體聲

概述	
電源	DC 8.4V, 鋰離子電池組7.4V
電源種類	鋰離子電池組, 電源100V~240V) 50/60Hz
功耗(拍攝)	4.3W(液晶螢幕),4.0W(觀景器)
操作溫度	0˚C ~40˚C (32˚F~104˚F)
儲存溫度	-20˚C ~60˚C (-4˚F~140˚F)
外形尺寸	長度92mm 高度117.5mm,寬度64mm
重量	410g(不含電池組及影帶)
內置麥克風	全向性立體聲電容式麥克風
遙控 (僅限SC-D354/D355)	室內:大於15公尺 直線距離. 室外:大約於5公尺 直線距離

- 本產品的 規格和 設計可能 會修改,恕不 另 行通知。
- 本產 品所用之 USB 線結 合一只鐵 芯做為抑制電 磁波干擾用, 請勿 拆卸。

Index

索引

MEMO

記錄

MEMO

記錄

THIS CAMCORDER IS MANUFACTURED BY:

本攝錄影機製造商:

SAMSUNG

ELECTRONICS

SAMSUNG

ELECTRONICS

*Samsung Electronics' Internet Home Page

United States	http://www.samsungusa.com
United Kingdom	http://www.samsungelectronics.co.uk
France	http://www.samsung.fr
Australia	http://www.samsung.com/au
Germany	http://www.samsung.de
Sweden	http://www.samsung.se
Poland	http://www.samsung.com/pl
Canada	http://www.samsungcanada.com
Panama	http://www.samsung.com.pa
Italia	http://www.samsung.it
Spain	http://www.samsung.es

*三星電子首頁

美國	http://www.samsungusa.com
台灣	http://www.samsungelectronics.com.tw